Alibaba Cloud Apsara Stack Agility SE

Operations and Maintenance Guide

Version: 1912, Internal: V3.1.0

Issue: 20200311



Legal disclaimer

Alibaba Cloud reminds you to carefully read and fully understand the terms and conditions of this legal disclaimer before you read or use this document. If you have read or used this document, it shall be deemed as your total acceptance of this legal disclaimer.

- 1. You shall download and obtain this document from the Alibaba Cloud website or other Alibaba Cloud-authorized channels, and use this document for your own legal business activities only. The content of this document is considered confidential information of Alibaba Cloud. You shall strictly abide by the confidentiality obligations. No part of this document shall be disclosed or provided to any third party for use without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud.
- 2. No part of this document shall be excerpted, translated, reproduced, transmitted , or disseminated by any organization, company, or individual in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud.
- 3. The content of this document may be changed due to product version upgrades , adjustments, or other reasons. Alibaba Cloud reserves the right to modify the content of this document without notice and the updated versions of this document will be occasionally released through Alibaba Cloud-authorized channels. You shall pay attention to the version changes of this document as they occur and download and obtain the most up-to-date version of this document from Alibaba Cloud-authorized channels.
- 4. This document serves only as a reference guide for your use of Alibaba Cloud products and services. Alibaba Cloud provides the document in the context that Alibaba Cloud products and services are provided on an "as is", "with all faults" and "as available" basis. Alibaba Cloud makes every effort to provide relevant operational guidance based on existing technologies. However, Alibaba Cloud hereby makes a clear statement that it in no way guarantees the accuracy , integrity, applicability, and reliability of the content of this document, either explicitly or implicitly. Alibaba Cloud shall not bear any liability for any errors or financial losses incurred by any organizations, companies, or individuals arising from their download, use, or trust in this document. Alibaba Cloud shall not, under any circumstances, bear responsibility for any indirect, consequent

ial, exemplary, incidental, special, or punitive damages, including lost profits arising from the use or trust in this document, even if Alibaba Cloud has been notified of the possibility of such a loss.

- 5. By law, all the contents in Alibaba Cloud documents, including but not limited to pictures, architecture design, page layout, and text description, are intellectu al property of Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates. This intellectual property includes, but is not limited to, trademark rights, patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets. No part of this document shall be used, modified, reproduced, publicly transmitted, changed, disseminated, distributed, or published without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates. The names owned by Alibaba Cloud shall not be used, published, or reproduced for marketing, advertising, promotion, or other purposes without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud. The names owned by Alibaba Cloud include, but are not limited to, "Alibaba Cloud", "Aliyun", "HiChina", and other brands of Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates, which appear separately or in combination, as well as the auxiliary signs and patterns of the preceding brands, or anything similar to the company names, trade names, trademarks, product or service names, domain names, patterns, logos, marks, signs, or special descriptions that third parties identify as Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates.
- 6. Please contact Alibaba Cloud directly if you discover any errors in this document

Document conventions

Style	Description	Example		
0	A danger notice indicates a situation that will cause major system changes, faults, physical injuries, and other adverse results.	Danger: Resetting will result in the loss of user configuration data.		
	A warning notice indicates a situation that may cause major system changes, faults, physical injuries, and other adverse results.	Warning: Restarting will cause business interruption. About 10 minutes are required to restart an instance.		
!	A caution notice indicates warning information, supplementary instructions, and other content that the user must understand.	• Notice: If the weight is set to 0, the server no longer receives new requests.		
	A note indicates supplemental instructions, best practices, tips , and other content.	Note: You can use Ctrl + A to select all files.		
>	Closing angle brackets are used to indicate a multi-level menu cascade.	Click Settings > Network > Set network type.		
Bold	Bold formatting is used for buttons, menus, page names, and other UI elements.	Click OK.		
Courier font	Courier font is used for commands.	Run the cd /d C:/window command to enter the Windows system folder.		
Italic	Italic formatting is used for parameters and variables.	bae log listinstanceid Instance_ID		
[] or [a b]	This format is used for an optional value, where only one item can be selected.	ipconfig [-all -t]		

Style	Description	Example
{} or {a b}	This format is used for a required value, where only one item can be selected.	<pre>switch {active stand}</pre>

Contents

Legal disclaimerI
Document conventionsI
1 Operations of basic platforms
1 1 Ansara Stack Operations (ASO)
1.1.1 Apsara Stack Operations overview
1.1.2 Log on to Apsara Stack Operations
1.1.3 Web page introduction
1.1.4 Alarm Monitoring
1.1.4.1 Overview
1.1.4.2 Alert events
1.1.4.3 Alert history10
1.1.4.4 Alert configuration 11
1.1.4.4.1 Alert contacts 11
1.1.4.4.2 Alert contact groups 12
1.1.4.4.3 Static parameter settings13
1.1.4.5 Alert overview15
1.1.4.6 Alert subscription and push16
1.1.4.7 Alert masking18
1.1.4.7.1 Add a masking rule18
1.1.4.7.2 Remove the masking21
1.1.5 Products22
1.1.5.1 Product list22
1.1.5.2 ISV access configurations23
1.1.5.2.1 Configure the ISV access information
1.1.5.2.2 Modify the ISV access information 24
1.1.5.2.3 Delete the ISV access information 24
1.1.6 NOC25
1.1.6.1 Network topology 25
1.1.6.2 Resource management
1.1.6.2.1 Device management
1.1.6.2.1.1 View the network monitoring information
1.1.6.2.1.2 View logs29
1.1.6.2.1.3 Collection settings29
1.1.6.2.2 View the instance monitoring information
1.1.6.3 Alert management
1.1.6.3.1 View and process current alerts
1.1.6.3.2 View history alerts
1.1.6.3.3 Add a trap
1.1.6.3.4 View a trap
1.1.7 Storage Operation Center38

1.1.	7.1 Pangu	38
1.1.	7.1.1 Pangu grail	38
1.1.	7.1.2 Cluster information	.40
1.1.	7.1.3 Node information	.42
1.1.	7.1.4 Pangu operation	.44
1.1.	7.2 miniOSS	.45
1.1.	7.2.1 Monitoring dashboard	.45
1.1.	7.2.2 User management	49
1.1.	7.2.3 Permission and quota management	51
1.1.	7.2.4 Array monitoring	53
1.1.	7.2.5 System management	53
1.1.	8 Task Management	.54
1.1.	8.1 Overview	54
1.1.	8.2 View the task overview	55
1.1.	8.3 Create a task	55
1.1.	8.4 View the execution status of a task	60
1.1.	8.5 Start a task	61
1.1.	8.6 Delete a task	62
1.1.	8.7 Process tasks to be intervened	62
1.1.	8.8 Configure the XDB backup task	63
1.1.	9 System Management	67
1.1.	9.1 Department management	.67
1.1.	9.2 Role management	68
1.1.	9.3 Logon policy management	70
1.1.	9.4 User management	71
1.1.	9.5 Two factor authentication	75
1.1.	9.6 Application whitelist	.79
1.1.	9.7 Server password management	.80
1.1.	9.8 Operation logs	83
1.1.	9.9 View the authorization information	84
1.2 Opera	tion Access Manager (OAM)	86
1.2.	1 OAM introduction	. 86
1.2.	2 Instructions	.87
1.2.	3 Quick start	89
1.2.	3.1 Log on to OAM	. 89
1.2.	3.2 Create a group	90
1.2.	3.3 Add group members	90
1.2.	3.4 Add group roles	91
1.2.	3.5 Create a role	92
1.2.	3.6 Add inherited roles to a role	92
1.2.	3.7 Add resources to a role	92
1.2.	3.8 Add authorized users to a role	93 •-
1.2.	4 Manage groups	95
1.2.	4.1 Modify the group information	.95
1.2.	4.2 View group role details	95

1.2.4.3 Delete a group	96
1.2.4.4 View authorized groups	96
1.2.5 Manage roles	97
1.2.5.1 Search for roles	97
1.2.5.2 Modify the role information	97
1.2.5.3 View the role inheritance tree	97
1.2.5.4 Transfer roles	98
1.2.5.5 Delete a role	98
1.2.5.6 View authorized roles	99
1.2.5.7 View all roles	99
1.2.6 Search for resources	99
1.2.7 View the personal information	100
1.2.8 Appendix	100
1.2.8.1 Default roles and their functions	100
1.2.8.1.1 Default role of OAM	100
1.2.8.1.2 Default roles of Apsara Infrastructure Managemer	nt
Framework	101
1.2.8.1.3 Default role of Tianjimon	103
1.2.8.2 Permission lists of operations platforms	104
1.2.8.2.1 Permission list of Apsara Infrastructure Managemer	nt
Framework	104
1.2.8.2.2 Permission list of Tianjimon	114
	11/
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework	114
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version	114 114
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework?	114 114 114
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview	114 114 114 114
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview	114 114 114 114 115
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework	114 114 114 114 115 117
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction	114 114 114 114 115 117 119
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page 	114 114 114 114 115 117 119 119
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane 	114 114 114 115 117 117 119 122
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations 	114 114 114 115 117 119 119 122 124
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations 	114 114 114 115 117 117 119 122 124 124
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard 	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 124
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 126 131
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 126 131 135
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.1 Overview 1.3.1.2 Basic concepts 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard 1.3.1.4.4 View the service final status	114 114 114 115 117 117 119 122 124 124 126 131 135 137
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework 1.3.1 Old version	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 126 131 135 137 138
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1 Old version. 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3 Introduction on the home page. 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane. 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations. 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard. 1.3.1.4.3 View the service final status. 1.3.1.4.5 View operation logs. 1.3.1.5 Service operations. 1.3.1.5.1 View the service list.	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 124 131 135 137 138 138
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1 Old version. 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page. 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane. 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations. 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard. 1.3.1.4.3 View the cluster operation and maintenance center. 1.3.1.4.5 View operation logs. 1.3.1.5 Service operations. 1.3.1.5.1 View the service list. 1.3.1.5.2 View the service instance dashboard.	114 114 114 115 117 119 119 122 124 124 124 126 131 135 135 137 138 138 138
 1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1 Old version. 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.2 Basic concepts. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page. 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane. 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations. 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard. 1.3.1.4.3 View the cluster operation and maintenance center. 1.3.1.4.5 View operation logs. 1.3.1.5 Service operations. 1.3.1.5.1 View the service list. 1.3.1.5.2 View the service instance dashboard. 1.3.1.5.3 View the service role dashboard. 	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 124 124 131 135 137 138 138 138 139 142
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1 Old version. 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page. 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane. 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations. 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard. 1.3.1.4.3 View the cluster operation and maintenance center. 1.3.1.4.4 View the service final status. 1.3.1.5 Service operations. 1.3.1.5.1 View the service list. 1.3.1.5.2 View the service instance dashboard. 1.3.1.5.3 View the server role dashboard. 1.3.1.6 Machine operations.	114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 124 126 131 135 137 138 138 138 139 142 145
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1 Old version. 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.2 Basic concepts. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page. 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster operations. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations. 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard. 1.3.1.4.3 View the service final status. 1.3.1.4.4 View the service final status. 1.3.1.5.1 View the service list. 1.3.1.5.2 View the service list. 1.3.1.5.3 View the service list. 1.3.1.6.1 View the machine dashboard.	114 114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 124 124 124 131 135 137 138 138 138 138 142 145
1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1 Old version. 1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework? 1.3.1.1 Overview. 1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3 Web page introduction. 1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page. 1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane. 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations. 1.3.1.4 Cluster operations. 1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations. 1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard. 1.3.1.4.3 View the cluster operation and maintenance center. 1.3.1.4.4 View the service final status. 1.3.1.5 Service operations. 1.3.1.5.1 View the service list. 1.3.1.5.2 View the service instance dashboard. 1.3.1.5.3 View the service instance dashboard. 1.3.1.6 Machine operations. 1.3.1.6.1 View the machine dashboard. 1.3.1.7 Monitoring center.	114 114 114 114 115 117 119 122 124 124 124 124 126 131 135 137 138 138 138 139 142 145 148

1.3.1.7.2 View the status of a monitoring instance	148
1.3.1.7.3 View the alert status	149
1.3.1.7.4 View alert rules	149
1.3.1.7.5 View the alert history	150
1.3.1.8 Tasks and deployment summary	151
1.3.1.8.1 View rolling tasks	151
1.3.1.8.2 View running tasks	153
1.3.1.8.3 View history tasks	154
1.3.1.8.4 View the deployment summary	154
1.3.1.9 Reports	157
1.3.1.9.1 View reports	157
1.3.1.9.2 Add a report to favorites	159
1.3.1.10 Metadata operations	159
1.3.1.10.1 Common parameters	159
1.3.1.10.2 Access APIs	161
1.3.1.10.3 APIs on the control side	163
1.3.1.10.3.1 DescribeInstance	164
1.3.1.10.3.2 ListInstance	167
1.3.1.10.3.3 CreateInstance	168
1.3.1.10.3.4 DeleteInstance	169
1.3.1.10.3.5 RestartInstance	170
1.3.1.10.3.6 UpgradeInstance	171
1.3.1.10.3.7 DescribeTaskProgress	172
1.3.1.10.3.8 ChangeLeaderTo.	173
1.3.1.10.3.9 ModifyInstanceLevel	174
1.3.1.10.3.10 DescribeLeader	175
1.3.1.10.3.11 RecreateNode	176
1.3.1.10.3.12 CreateDatabase	177
1.3.1.10.3.13 DeleteDatabase	178
1.3.1.10.3.14 DeleteUser	179
1.3.1.10.4 APIs on the deployment side	180
1.3.1.10.4.1 CheckHealth	180
1.3.1.10.4.2 CheckState	181
1.3.1.10.4.3 DescribeNodeStatus	183
1.3.1.10.4.4 ListNode	185
1.3.1.10.4.5 BackupNode	186
1.3.1.11 Appendix	187
1.3.1.11.1 IP list	187
1.3.1.11.2 Project component info report	188
1.3.1.11.3 Machine info report	188
1.3.1.11.4 Rolling info report	190
1.3.1.11.5 Machine RMA approval pending list	192
1.3.1.11.6 Registration vars of services	194
1.3.1.11.7 Virtual machine mappings	194
1.3.1.11.8 Service inspector report	194

1.3.1.11.9 Resource application report	195
1.3.1.11.10 Statuses of project components	.196
1.3.1.11.11 Relationship of service dependency	. 198
1.3.1.11.12 Check report of network topology	. 198
1.3.1.11.13 Clone report of machines	.199
1.3.1.11.14 Auto healing/install approval pending report	. 200
1.3.1.11.15 Machine power on or off statuses of clusters	200
1.3.2 New version	. 201
1.3.2.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework?	202
1.3.2.1.1 Introduction	.202
1.3.2.1.2 Basic concepts	.203
1.3.2.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework	. 205
1.3.2.3 Homepage introduction	.207
1.3.2.4 Project operations	.210
1.3.2.5 Cluster operations	.211
1.3.2.5.1 View the cluster list	.211
1.3.2.5.2 View the cluster details	213
1.3.2.5.3 View operation logs	.216
1.3.2.6 Service operations	217
1.3.2.6.1 View the service list	217
1.3.2.6.2 View the server role details	218
1.3.2.7 Machine operations	.219
1.3.2.8 Monitoring center	. 220
1.3.2.8.1 View the monitoring instance status	. 220
1.3.2.8.2 View the alert status	.221
1.3.2.8.3 View alert rules	.222
1.3.2.8.4 View the alert history	.223
1.3.2.9 View tasks	.225
1.3.2.10 Reports	225
1.3.2.10.1 View reports	.225
1.3.2.10.2 Add a report to favorites	.227
1.3.2.11 Tools	. 227
1.3.2.11.1 Machine tools	. 227
1.3.2.11.2 IDC shutdown	.229
1.3.2.12 Metadata operations	.229
1.3.2.12.1 Common parameters	. 230
1.3.2.12.2 Access APIs	232
1.3.2.12.3 APIs on the control side	.233
1.3.2.12.3.1 DescribeInstance	. 234
1.3.2.12.3.2 ListInstance	. 237
1.3.2.12.3.3 CreateInstance	.238
1.3.2.12.3.4 DeleteInstance	. 239
1.3.2.12.3.5 RestartInstance	.240
1.3.2.12.3.6 UpgradeInstance	.241
1.3.2.12.3.7 DescribeTaskProgress	. 242

	0.40
1.3.2.12.3.8 ChangeLeader 10	
1.3.2.12.3.9 ModifyInstanceLevel	
1.3.2.12.3.10 DescribeLeader	
1.3.2.12.3.11 RecreateNode	
1.3.2.12.3.12 CreateDataDase	
1.3.2.12.3.13 DeleteDatabase	
1.3.2.12.3.14 DeleteUser	
1.3.2.12.4 APIs on the deployment side	
1.3.2.12.4.1 CheckHealth	
1.3.2.12.4.2 UneckState	
1.3.2.12.4.3 DescribeNodeStatus	
1.3.2.12.4.4 ListNode	
1.3.2.12.4.5 BackupNode	
1.3.2.13 Appendix	
1.3.2.13.1 Project component info report	
1.3.2.13.2 IP list	
1.3.2.13.3 Machine info report	
1.3.2.13.4 Rolling info report	
1.3.2.13.5 Machine RMA approval pending list	
1.3.2.13.6 Registration vars of services	
1.3.2.13.7 Virtual machine mappings	
1.3.2.13.8 Service inspector report	
1.3.2.13.9 Resource application report	
1.3.2.13.10 Statuses of project components	
1.3.2.13.11 Relationship of service dependency	
1.3.2.13.12 Check report of network topology	
1.3.2.13.13 Clone report of machines	
1.3.2.13.14 Auto healing/install approval pending report	
1.3.2.13.15 Machine power on or off statuses of clusters	
2 Product operations	272
2.1 Operations of basic cloud products	
2.1.1 ApsaraDB for RDS	
2.1.1.1 Architecture	
2.1.1.1.1 System architecture	
2.1.1.1.1.1 Backup system	272
2.1.1.1.1.2 Monitoring system	
2.1.1.1.1.3 Control system	273
2.1.1.1.1.4 Task scheduling system	
2.1.1.2 Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console	273
2.1.1.3 Instance management	
2.1.1.4 Manage hosts	
2.1.1.5 Security maintenance	278
2.1.1.5.1 Network security maintenance	
2.1.1.5.2 Account password maintenance	278
2.1.2 AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL	
• • •	

	2.1.2.1 Overview	279
	2.1.2.2 Architecture	280
	2.1.2.3 Routine maintenance	281
	2.1.2.3.1 Check for data skew on a regular basis	282
	2.1.2.3.2 Execute VACUUM and ANALYZE statements	283
	2.1.2.4 Security maintenance	283
	2.1.2.4.1 Network security maintenance	283
	2.1.2.4.2 Account password maintenance	284
	2.1.3 KVStore for Redis	284
	2.1.3.1 O&M tool	284
	2.1.3.2 Architecture diagram	284
	2.1.3.3 Architecture	284
	2.1.3.3.1 Architecture	284
	2.1.3.3.1.1 Backup system	285
	2.1.3.3.1.2 Data migration system	285
	2.1.3.3.1.3 Monitoring system	285
	2.1.3.3.1.4 Control system	286
	2.1.3.3.1.5 Task scheduling system	286
	2.1.3.4 Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console	286
	2.1.3.5 Instance management	288
	2.1.3.6 Host management	288
	2.1.3.7 Security maintenance	289
	2.1.3.7.1 Network security maintenance	289
	2.1.3.7.2 Password maintenance	289
2.2 0	perations of big data products	290
	2.2.1 AnalyticDB for MySQL	290
	2.2.1.1 What is AnalyticDB for MySQL?	290
	2.2.1.2 Architecture	292
	2.2.1.2.1 System architecture	292
	2.2.1.2.2 Components and features	293
	2.2.1.2.3 Node group specifications	295
	2.2.1.3 AnalyticDB for MySQL console	295
	2.2.1.3.1 Cluster management	295
	2.2.1.3.1.1 Log on to the console	295
	2.2.1.3.1.2 Manage a cluster	296
	2.2.1.3.1.3 Create a database cluster	296
	2.2.1.3.1.4 View monitoring information	298
	2.2.1.3.2 Account management	299
	2.2.1.3.2.1 Create a database account	299
	2.2.1.3.2.2 Manage database accounts and permissions	301
	2.2.1.4 Security maintenance	302
	2.2.1.4.1 Network security maintenance	302
	2.2.1.4.2 Account password maintenance	302
	1	

1 Operations of basic platforms

1.1 Apsara Stack Operations (ASO)

1.1.1 Apsara Stack Operations overview

Apsara Stack Operations (ASO) is an operations management system developed for the Apsara Stack operations management personnel, such as field operations engineers, operations engineers on the user side, and operations management engineers, operations security personnel, and audit personnel of the cloud platform. ASO allows the operations engineers to master the operating conditions of the system in time and perform Operations & Maintenance (O&M) operations.

ASO has the following main functions:

· Alarm Monitoring

The Alarm Monitoring module allows operations engineers to quickly know the information of alerts generated by the system, locate the problems based on the alert information, track the problem processing, and configure the alerts.

Products

The Products module allows you to click operations and maintenance services of other products on the cloud platform and ISV access configurations to go to the corresponding page.

· NOC

Network Operation Center (NOC) provides the operations capabilities such as the visualization of network-wide monitoring, automated implementation , automated fault location, and network traffic analysis, which enhances the operations efficiency of network operations engineers, reduces the operations risk, and greatly improves the quality of Apsara Stack network services.

Storage Operation Center

The Storage Operation Center module contains the pangu section and miniOSS section.

Task Management

The Task Management module allows you to perform O&M operations in ASO, without using command lines.

• System Management

The System Management module consists of the user management, two-factor authentication, role management, department management, logon policy management, application whitelist, server password management, operation logs, and authorization. As the module for centralized management of accounts , roles, and permissions, System Management supports the Single Sign-On (SSO) function of ASO. After logging on to ASO, you can perform O&M operations on all components of the cloud platform or be redirected to the operations and maintenance page without providing the username or password.

1.1.2 Log on to Apsara Stack Operations

This topic describes how to log on to Apsara Stack Operations (ASO) as users, such as operations engineers.

Prerequisites

- ASO access address in the format of http://region-id.aso.intranet-domainid.com.
- Google Chrome browser (recommended).

Procedure

1. Open the browser.

2. Enter the ASO access address http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-id.com in the address bar and then press Enter.

Figure 1-1: Log on to ASO

Enter a user name
Enter the password
Log On



You can select the language from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner to change the language of ASO.

- 3. Enter the correct username and password.
 - The system has three default users:
 - Security officer: manages other users or roles.
 - Auditor officer: views audit logs.
 - System administrator: used for other functions except those of the security officer and auditor officer.
 - You must modify the password of your username as instructed when you log on to ASO for the first time. To improve security, the password must be 10-20 characters long and can contain English uppercase/lowercase letters (A-Z or a-z), numbers (0-9), and special characters, such as exclamation points (!), at signs (@), number signs (#), dollar signs (\$), and percent signs (%), which meets the minimum complexity requirements.
- 4. Click Log On to log on to ASO.

1.1.3 Web page introduction

After you log on to Apsara Stack Operations (ASO), the Alarm Monitoring page appears. This topic allows you to get a general understanding of the basic operations and functions of the ASO page.

(·)	Apsara Stack Operation							1 🛛 🖿	glish (US) 🗸
Ø	Alarm Monitoring	Enter the search content	Search						2 3
ø	Products								
ः	NOC Storage Operation Center	Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total
•	Task Management	0 📀	0 🗘	2,109 📀	2,113 🚨	3⊘	5 <mark>0</mark>	2,110 📀	2,135 🗘
Ps	System Management								
5									
		Recovered	Total						
		1⊘	2 🗘						

The description of each area is as follows.

Area		Description		
1	Help center	In the Help Center, you can view the alarm knowledge base and upload other documents related to operations.		
2	Language switching	English (US) Select the language from the drop-down list to change the language of ASO.		
3	Information of the current logon user	Click this drop-down list to view the information of the current user, modify the password, and complete the logo settings and logon settings.		
4	Expand button	Here : Move the pointer over this button to expand the left-side navigation pane.		
5	Left-side navigation pane	Click to select a specific Operation & Maintenanc e (O&M) operation.		

1.1.4 Alarm Monitoring

The Alarm Monitoring module allows operations engineers to quickly know the information of alerts generated by the system, locate the problems based on the alert information, track the problem processing, and configure the alerts.

1.1.4.1 Overview

The Alarm Monitoring module allows you to view the overview information of alerts.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

By default, the overview page of the Alarm Monitoring module appears after you log on to Apsara Stack Operations (ASO).

Enter the search content	Search						
Basic							
Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total
0 🛇	0 🗘	2,136 📀	2,139 🗘	3⊘	5 🗘	2,090 📀	2,115 🗘
Recovered	Total						
1⊘	2 🗘						

- 2. Then, you can:
 - View the total number of alerts and the number of recovered alerts in the basic, critical, important, and minor monitoring metrics, and custom filters.



Click a monitoring metric or custom filter to go to the corresponding Alert Events page.

• Search for alerts

Enter a keyword, such as cluster, product, service, severity, status, and monitoring metric name, in the search box at the top of the page and then click Search to search for the corresponding alert event.

· Add a custom filter

Click	FIN . Complete the configurations	s on the displayed page.
-------	--	--------------------------

				Add Eiltor		~
				Auu i liici		
				Name:	Enter a shortcut name	
				Conditions:	Service	
Recovered	Total	Recovered	Total		Product	\sim
0.400 0	0.400.0	•	- ^		Severity	
2,136 🛇	2,139 🖵	3 🛇	5 🔱		Status	~
					Monitoring Metric Type	~
					Enter the search content	
					Start date ~ End date	Ħ
© 2009-2019 Alibat	ba Cloud Computing Limited. All right	ts reserved.			ок	Cancel

For more information about the configurations, see the following table.

Configuration	Description
Name	The filter name to be displayed on the Alarm Monitoring page.

Configuration	Description				
Conditions	Configure the following filter conditions.				
	 Service: The service to which the alerts to be filtered belong. Product: The product to which the alerts to be filtered belong. Severity: The severity to which the alerts to be filtered 				
	belong.				
	The alert severity has the following six levels:				
	 P0: indicates the cleared alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is Restored in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 				
	 P1: indicates the critical alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P1 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 				
	P2: indicates the major alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P2 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.				
	P3: indicates the minor alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P3 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.				
	 P4: indicates the remind alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P4 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 				
	P5: indicate the system alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P5 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.				
	- Monitoring Metric Type: The monitoring metric type to which the alerts to be filtered belong.				
	■ Basic				
	■ Important				
	 Minor Enter the search content: Enter the information of the 				
	alerts to be filtered.				
0311	- Select the start date and end date of the alerts to be filtered.				
	niterea.				

After adding a custom filter, you can view the overview information that meets the filter conditions in Alarm Monitoring. Modify a custom filter After adding a custom filter, you can click as required to modify the filter conditions and obtain the new filter results. Delete a custom filter After adding a custom filter, you can click as required to delete it if it is

no longer in use.

1.1.4.2 Alert events

The Alert Events module displays the information of all alerts generated by the system on different tabs. The alert information is aggregated by monitoring item or product name. You can search for alerts based on filter conditions, such as monitoring metric type, product, service, severity, status, and time range when the alert is triggered, and then perform Operation & Maintenance (O&M) operations on the alerts.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Events.									
Hardware & System Base Modules Monitor	ring & Management	Cloud Product Timeout Aler							
By Monitoring Item V Monitoring Metric Type V Product	 ✓ Service 	✓ Seventy ✓ Status	V Start Date	~ End Date	🗄 Enter t	ne search content	Search		
Monitoring Metric	Monitoring Type	Alert Details	Alerts						
tlanji_ping_monitor	Event								

2.

- 3. Click the Hardware & System, Base Modules, Monitoring & Management, Cloud Product, or Timeout Alert tab and then you can:
 - Search for alerts

At the top of the page, you can search for alerts by Monitoring Metric Type, Product, Service, Severity, Status, Start Date, End Date, and search content.

- View alert sources
 - a. If the alert information is aggregated by Product Name on this page, click + at the left of the product name to display the monitoring metrics. If the alert information is aggregated by Monitoring Item on this page, skip this step.
 - b. Find the monitoring metric and severity to which the alerts you are about to view belong, and then click the number in the specific severity column.
 - c. Move the pointer over the alert source information in blue in the Alert Source column to view the alert source details.
- · View alert details
 - a. If the alert information is aggregated by Product Name on this page, click + at the left of the product name to display the monitoring metrics. If the alert information is aggregated by Monitoring Item on this page, skip this step.
 - b. Find the monitoring metric and severity to which the alerts you are about to view belong, and then click the number in the specific severity column.
 - c. Click the value in blue in the Alert Details column. On the displayed Alert Details page, you can view the alert information, such as the summary, reference, scope, and resolution.
- View the original alert information of an alert
 - a. If the alert information is aggregated by Product Name on this page, click + at the left of the product name to display the monitoring metrics. If the alert information is aggregated by Monitoring Item on this page, skip this step.
 - b. Find the monitoring metric and severity to which the alert you are about to view belongs, and then click the number in the specific severity column.
 - c. Click the number in blue in the Alerts column. The Alerts page appears.
 - d. Click Details in the Alert Information column to view the original alert information.
- · Process an alert

Find the monitoring metric and severity to which the alert you are about to process belongs, and then click the number in the specific severity column.

Note:

If the alert information is aggregated by Product Name on this page, click + at the left of the product name to display the monitoring metrics.

- If an alert is being processed by operations engineers, click Actions > Process in the Actions column to set the alert status to In process.
- If the processing of an alert is finished, click Actions > Processed in the Actions column to set the alert status to Processed.
- To view the whole processing flow of an alert, click Actions > Alert Tracing in the Actions column.
- View the recent monitoring data

Click Actions > Exploration in the Actions column at the right of an alert to view the trend chart of a recent monitoring metric of a product.

• Export a report

Click **___** at the top of the page to export the alert list.

1.1.4.3 Alert history

The Alert History page displays all the alerts generated by the system and the corresponding information in chronological order.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert History.

- 3. On the Alert History page, you can:
 - Search for alerts

At the top of the page, you can search for alerts by Monitoring Metric Type, Product, Service, Severity, Status, Start Date, End Date, and search content.

• Export a list of alerts

Click **___** at the top of the page to export a list of history alerts.

• View alert sources

Move the pointer over an alert source name in blue in the Alert Source column to view the alert source details.

View alert details

Click an alert name in blue in the Alert Details column. On the displayed Alert Details page, you can view the alert information, such as the summary, reference, scope, and resolution.

• View the original alert information

Click Details in the Alert Information column to view the original information of the alert.

1.1.4.4 Alert configuration

The Alert Configuration module provides you with three functions: contacts, contact groups, and static parameter settings.

1.1.4.4.1 Alert contacts

You can search for, add, modify, or delete an alert contact based on business needs.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Configuration. You are on the Contacts tab by default.

Contacts Contact Groups Static Parameter Settings							
Product	V Name	Phone	Search	Add			
Product	Role	Name	Phone	DingTalk	Email	Duty Hours	Actions
aso	Developer	Jack	13012345678		jack@example.com	Dec 1, 2019, 02:47:00~Jan 6, 2020, 02:47:00	

3. Then, you can:

• Search for alert contacts

Configure the corresponding product name, contact name, and phone number and then click Search. The alert contacts that meet the search conditions are displayed in the list.

• Add an alert contact

Click Add. On the displayed Add Contact page, complete the configurations and then click OK.

• Modify an alert contact

Find the alert contact to be modified and then click Modify in the Actions column. On the displayed Modify Contact page, modify the information and then click OK.

• Delete an alert contact

Find the alert contact to be deleted and then click Delete in the Actions column. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.4.4.2 Alert contact groups

You can search for, add, modify, or delete an alert contact group based on business needs.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Configuration.
- 3. Click the Contact Groups tab.

Conta	cts Contact Groups	Static Parameter Settings				
Group	Name Search	Add Delete All				
	Group Name	Description	Phone Notifications	DingTalk Notifications	Email Notifications	Actions
	> test	test	All Enabled	All Enabled	All Enabled	

4. Then, you can:

• Search for an alert contact group

Enter the group name in the search box and then click Search. The alert contact group that meets the search condition is displayed in the list.

· Add an alert contact group

Click Add. On the displayed Add Contact Group page, enter the group name and select the contacts to add to the contact group. Then, click OK.

• Modify an alert contact group

Find the alert contact group to be modified and then click Modify in the Actions column. On the displayed Modify Contact Group page, modify the group name, description, contacts, and notification method. Then, click OK.

· Delete one or more alert contact groups

Find the alert contact group to be deleted and then click Delete in the Actions column. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

Select multiple alert contact groups to be deleted and then click Delete All. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

1.1.4.4.3 Static parameter settings

You can configure the static parameters related to alerts based on business needs. Currently, you can only configure the parameter related to timeout alerts.

Context

You cannot add new alert configurations in the current version. The system has a default parameter configuration for timeout alerts. You can modify the configuration as needed.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Configuration.
- 3. Click the Static Parameter Settings tab.
- 4. Optional: Enter the parameter name in the search box and then click Search to search for the static parameter configuration that meets the condition.
- 5. At the right of the static parameter to be modified, click Modify in the Actions column.

6. On the Modify Static Parameter page, modify the parameter name, parameter value, and description.

Configuration	Description
Parameter Name	Enter a parameter name related to the configuration
	•
Parameter Value	The default value is 5, indicating 5 days.
	After completing the configuration, the system
	displays the alert events that meet the condition
	according to this parameter value on the Timeout
	Alert tab of Alarm Monitoring > Alert Events.
	For example, if the parameter value is 5, the system
	displays the alert events that exceed 5 days on the
	Timeout Alert tab of Alarm Monitoring > Alert
	Events.

Configuration	Description
Description	Enter the description related to the configuration.

Modify Static Parameter ×
• Parameter Name
Alarm Time Out
• Parameter Code
ALARM_TIME_OUT
• Parameter Value
5
Description
Alarms that exceed a specified number of days are classified as overdue, Unit: day
OK Cancel

7. Then, click OK.

1.1.4.5 Alert overview

By viewing the alert overview, you can know the distribution of different levels of alerts for Apsara Stack products.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Overview. The Alert Overview page appears.

Unsolved Alerts - Last Week ①								
2								
1.5								
1								
0.5								
0 Jan 31, 202) Feb	1, 2020	Feb 2, 2020	Feb 3, 2020	Feb 4, 2020	Feb 5, 2020	Feb 6, 2020	
				P1 • P2 • P3 • P	4			
Product Alarms (1)								
acs	93 tianji		ecs-blockstorage	4 oss		product_test_1 2	product_test_1 2	
P1 P2 P3 77 0 16	P4 P1 0 76	P2 P3 P4 2 0 0	P1 P2 P3 4 0 0	P4 P1 0 2	P2 P3 P4 2 11 0	P1 P2 P3 P4 2 0 0 0	P1 P2 P3 P4 2 0 0 0	
paas	1 aso		asrbr					
P1 P2 P3 1 0 0	P4 P1 0 1	P2 P3 P4 0 0 0	P1 P2 P3 0 0 0	P4 1				

- $\cdot~$ The column chart displays the number of unsolved alerts in the last seven days
- The section at the bottom of the page displays the alert statistics in the current system by product.

1.1.4.6 Alert subscription and push

The alert subscription and push function allows you to configure the alert notification channel and then push the alert to operations engineers in certain ways.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Subscribe/Push.

Subscribe	Pu	sh													
Add Channel															
Channel Name	Subscribed Language	Subscription Region	Filter Condition	Protocol	Push Interface Address	Port Number	URI	HTTP Method	Push Cycle (Minutes)	Pushed Alerts	Push Mode	_ Push Template	Custom JSON Fields	Push Switch	Actions
test	zh-CN	cn-qd-hyq-d 01		http		8998	ltest	POST			ALL	ANS			
aso_test	zh-CN	cn-qd-hyq-d 01		http		80		POST			ALL	ASO			

- 3. On the Subscribe tab, click Add Channel.
- 4. On the Add Subscription page, complete the following configurations.

Configuration	Description				
Channel Name	The name of the subscription channel.				

Configuration	Description					
Subscribed Language	Select Chinese or English.					
Subscription Region	Select the region where the subscription is located.					
Filter Condition	Select a filter condition. • Basic • Critical • Important • Minor • Custom filter					
Protocol	Currently, only HTTP is supported.					
Push Interface Address	The IP address of the push interface.					
Port Number	The port number of the push interface.					
URI	The URI of the push interface.					
HTTP Method	Currently, only POST is supported.					
Push Cycle (Minutes)	The push cycle, which is calculated by minute.					
Pushed Alerts	The number of alerts pushed each time.					
Push Mode	 Select one of the following methods: ALL: All of the alerts are pushed in each push cycle. TOP: Only alerts with high priority are pushed in each push cycle. 					
Push Template	 Select one of the following templates: ASO: The default template. ANS: Select this template to push alerts by DingTalk, SMS, or email. Currently, you can only configure one channel of this type. Note: A preset ANS template exists if the system already connects with the ANS product. To restore the initial configurations of the template 					
Custom JSON Fields	The person who receives the push can use this field to configure the identifier in a custom way. The format must be JSON.					

Configuration	Description
Push Switch	Select whether to push the alerts.
	If the switch is not turned on here, you can enable the push feature in the Push Switch column after configuring the subscription channel

5. After completing the configurations, click OK.

To modify or delete a channel, click Modify or Delete in the Actions column.

6. Optional: The newly added channel is displayed in the list. Click Test in the Actions column to test the connectivity of the push channel.



For the ANS push channel, you must enter the mobile phone number, email address, and/or DingTalk to which alerts are pushed after clicking Test in the Actions column.

7. After configuring the push channel and turning on the push switch, you can click the Push tab to view the push records.

1.1.4.7 Alert masking

The Alert Masking module allows you to mask a type of alerts and remove the masking as needed.

1.1.4.7.1 Add a masking rule

By adding a masking rule, you can mask alerts that you are not required to pay attention to.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Masking.
- 3. Click Add on the page.
- 4. On the Add page, complete the configurations to mask a certain type of alerts.

Configuration	Description					
Product	Optional. The product to which alerts to be masked belong.					

Configuration	Description				
Cluster	Optional. The cluster to which alerts to be masked belong.				
Service	Optional. The name of the service to which alerts to be masked belong.				
Alert Item	Optional. The alert name to be masked.				
	Note: If the number of alerts is large, you may have to wait for a few minutes when selecting an alert item.				
Monitoring Metric	Optional. The monitoring metric to which alerts to be masked belong.				

Configuration	Description				
Alert Plan	Optional. The alert details of the alerts to be masked.				
	Example:				
	<pre>{"serverrole":"ecs-yaochi.ServiceTest#"," machine":"vm010012016074","level":"error"}</pre>				
Severity	Optional. Alerts are classified into the following levels:				
	 P0: indicates the cleared alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is Restored in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P1: indicates the critical alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P1 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P2: indicates the major alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P2 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P2: indicates the major alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P2 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P3: indicates the minor alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P3 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P4: indicates the remind alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P4 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P4: indicates the remind alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P4 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. P5: indicates the system alerts, corresponding to alerts whose Alert Level is P5 in Monitoring > Alert History of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 				

Add	×
Product	
Select	~
Cluster	
Select	~
Cervice	
Select	~
A 1	
Monitoring Metric	1
Select	~
Alert Plan	
Enter data in JSON format.	
Severity	
Select	~
ок с	ancel



If the number of alerts is large, you may have to wait for a few minutes when selecting an alert item.

5. Then, click OK.

Result

The added masking rule is displayed in the alert masking list.

In Alarm Monitoring > Alert Events and Alarm Monitoring > Alert History, you cannot view alerts that meet the conditions in the masking rule.

1.1.4.7.2 Remove the masking

You can remove the masking for masked alerts.

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Alarm Monitoring > Alert Masking.
- 3. Optional: Select a product, service, or alert item, and then click Search.
- 4. Find the alert masking rule and then click Delete in the Actions column to remove the masking.

Alert Masking								
Product ~	Service	Alert Item		Search Add				
Product	Cluster	Service	Alert Item	Monitoring Metric	Alert Source	Severity	Actions	
850		aso-tools	tianjiping_monitor_alarm			PO		

5. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

Result

After removing the masking, you can view alerts masked by the deleted masking rule in Alarm Monitoring > Alert Events and Alarm Monitoring > Alert History.

1.1.5 Products

The Products module allows you to click operations and maintenance services of other products on the cloud platform and ISV access configurations to go to the corresponding page.

1.1.5.1 Product list

In the Product List, you can be redirected to the corresponding operations and maintenance page of a product or ISV page by using Single Sign-On (SSO) and redirection.

Prerequisites

To be redirected to the ISV page, make sure that the ISV access information is configured on the ISV Access Configurations page. For more information about how to configure the ISV access information, see *Configure the ISV access information*.

Context

After logging on to Apsara Stack Operations (ASO), you can view operations and maintenance icons of different products and different ISV icons in the Product List based on your permissions. For example, an operations system administrator can view all the operations and maintenance components of the cloud platform.
The read and write permissions for product operations and maintenance are separated. Therefore, the system can dynamically assign different permissions based on different roles.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > Product List.
- 3. In the Product List, you can view operations and maintenance icons of different products and different ISV icons based on your permissions.

1.1.5.2 ISV access configurations

The ISV Access Configurations module allows you to configure, modify, and delete the ISV access information.

1.1.5.2.1 Configure the ISV access information

You can configure the ISV access information in the system based on business needs. Then, you can access the corresponding ISV page by clicking the icon in the Product List.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > ISV Access Configurations.
- 3. Click Add on the page.
- 4. On the displayed Add page, configure the ISV access information.

For more information about the configurations, see the following table.

Configuration	Description
Name	The name of the ISV to be accessed.
Кеу	Generally, enter an identifier related to the ISV business as the key.
Icon	Select the icon displayed in the Product List for the ISV to be accessed.
Level-one Category and Level-two Category	The category to which the ISV to be accessed belongs in the Product List.
Usage	The function of the ISV to be accessed.
Access Link	The access address of the ISV to be accessed.

Configuration	Description
Description	The description related to the ISV to be accessed.

5. Then, click Add.

Result

You can view the added ISV icon in Products > Product List. Click the icon and then you can be redirected to the corresponding page.

1.1.5.2.2 Modify the ISV access information

If the ISV information is changed, you can modify the ISV access information.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > ISV Access Configurations.
- 3. Optional: In the search box on the page, enter the ISV name and then click Search. Fuzzy search is supported.
- 4. Find the ISV whose access information is to be modified. Click Modify in the Actions column.
- 5. On the displayed Modify page, modify the name, key, icon, level-one category, level-two category, usage, access link, or description of the ISV.
- 6. Then, click Modify.

1.1.5.2.3 Delete the ISV access information

You can delete the ISV access information added in the system based on business needs.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > ISV Access Configurations.
- 3. Optional: In the search box on the page, enter the ISV name and then click Search. Fuzzy search is supported.
- 4. Find the ISV whose access information is to be deleted. Click Delete in the Actions column.
- 5. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

Result

Then, the ISV information is not displayed in Products > Product List.

1.1.6 NOC

Network Operation Center (NOC) is an all-round operations tool platform that covers the whole network (virtual network and physical network).

1.1.6.1 Network topology

The Network Topology tab allows you to view the physical network topology.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Dashboard.
- 3. On the Network Topology tab, view the physical network topology of a physical data center.

You can select Standard Topology or Dynamic Topology as the Topology Type.

The colors of the connections between network devices represent the connectivity between the network devices.

- Green: The link works properly.
- Red: The link has an error.
- Grey: The link is inactive.

If the Topology Type is Standard Topology, the Refresh Alert switch is turned on by default. You can turn off the Refresh Alert switch, and then devices or link statuses in the topology are not updated after new alerts are triggered.

Network Topology								
IDC: () amtest27 Currer	t Topology:Standard Topolo	gy Refresh Alert: On					Tips:Double-click a device or	link to view details.
Normal Link	Inactive Link	Link Failure	Topology Type					
				-	-			
				ISW-VM-G1-2.AMTEST27	ISW-VM-G1-1.AMTEST27			
								+
						AMTEST27		

- 4. In the topology, double-click a connection between two devices to view the links and alerts between the two devices.
- 5. In the topology, double-click a physical network device to view the basic information and node alerts of the device on the right.

1.1.6.2 Resource management

The Resource Management module is used to manage network-related resources, including the information of physical network element devices, virtual network products, and IP addresses.

1.1.6.2.1 Device management

The Device Management page displays the basic information, running status, traffic monitoring, and logs of physical network element devices, and allows you to configure the collection settings of network devices.

1.1.6.2.1.1 View the network monitoring information

The Network Monitoring tab allows you to view the basic information, running status, and traffic monitoring of Apsara Stack physical network devices, and know the health status of devices in the whole network in time.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Network Elements.
- 3. Click the Network Monitoring tab under Device Management.

Device Management										
Network Monitoring	Syslogs	Collection Settings								
									Device Name/IP Addres	
Device Name	IP Address 💲	SN	Manufacturer	Model	Role	Online Duration	Ping Status 👙	SNMP Status 🜲	Last Updated Time	Details
ASW-A5-8-C01.AMTEST43			H3C	S6800-54QF	ASW	324 Days			Nov 30, 2019, 22:02:04	
ISW-VM-G1-1.AMTEST37			H3C	S6800-54QF	ISW	401 Days			Nov 30, 2019, 22:02:04	
									< 1 >	10 / page ∨

- 4. Then, you can:
 - View the basic information, ping status, and SNMP status of Apsara Stack physical network devices.



You can also click Export to CSV to export the network device information to your local computer as required.

If a problem exists in the business connectivity or gateway connectivity, the value in the Ping Status column or SNMP Status column changes from green to

red. Then, the operations personnel are required to troubleshoot the problem

- In the search box in the upper-right corner, enter the device name or IP address to search for the monitoring information of a specific device.
- View the port information and alert information of a device.
 - a. Click a device name, or click View in the Details column at the right of a device.
 - b. Under Port, view the port list, port working status, and other link information of the device.
 - c. Under Alert Info, view the alert information of the device.

During the daily operations, you must pay close attention to the alert information list of the device. Normally, no data exists under Alert Info, indicating that the device works properly.

If alert events occur, unrecovered alert events are displayed in the list. You must handle these exception events in time. After you handle exceptions, the alert events are automatically cleared from the list.

- View the traffic information of a device for a specific port and time range.
 - a. Click a device name, or click View in the Details column at the right of a device.
 - b. Search for the port that you are about to view by using the search box in the upper-right corner of the Port section. Click View in the Details column at the right of the port.

Port Alert Info								Port Name	۵
Port Name	Port Speed	Port Alias	Admin Status 😄	Operation Status 🜲	End Device	End Port	End Port Alias	Last Updated Time	Details
Ten-GigabitEthernet1/0/1	10000	Link_SERVER-1			a56a09001.cloud.a09.amtest43	eth1		Oct 23, 2019, 19:22:38	
Ten-GigabitEthernet1/0/10	10000	Link_SERVER-10			a56a09010.cloud.a09.amtest43	eth4		Nov 10, 2019, 23:38:15	
Ten-GigabitEthemet1/0/11	10000	Link_SERVER-11			a56a09011.cloud.a09.amtest43	eth2		Oct 24, 2019, 13:59:41	

c. Select a time range on the right and then click Search to view the traffic in the selected time range.

You can select 5MIN, 30MIN, 1H, or 6H in the Quick Query section to view the traffic within 5 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, or 6 hours.

1.1.6.2.1.2 View logs

The Syslogs tab allows you to view logs of physical network element devices, providing necessary data for fault location and diagnosis information collection if a fault occurs.

Context

During the daily inspection, you can search for logs generated by a specific network device during a specific time range on the Syslogs tab.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Network Elements.
- 3. Click the Syslogs tab under Device Management.
- 4. In the upper-right corner, select the name of the device that you are about to view from the drop-down list, and then select a time range. Click Search to view if the device generates system logs during the selected time range.

No search results exist if the device has a configuration exception or does not generate any logs during the selected time range.

Device Management							
Network Monitoring	Syslogs	Collection Settings					
				Select	11/30/2019 21:36:29	- 11/30/2019 22:38:29	Search
Enter a Log keyword	٩						
Time			Log Details				
<pre> Prev 1 Next > </pre>							ltems per Page 10 🗸

- 5. Optional: You can filter the search results based on the log keyword.
- 6. Optional: Click Export to CSV in the upper-right corner to export the search results to your local computer.

1.1.6.2.1.3 Collection settings

The Collection Settings tab allows you to configure the collection interval of

physical network element devices and manage OOB network segments.

1.1.6.2.1.3.1 Modify the collection interval

You can modify the collection interval to adjust the time interval of collection.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Network Elements.
- 3. Click the Collection Settings tab under Device Management.
- 4. In the Collection Interval Settings section, modify the auto scan interval, device scan interval, port scan interval, and link scan interval.



To not save your modification before the submittal, click Reset in the upperright corner to reset the collection interval to the former version.

5. Click Submit.

One minute later, the modified collection interval of network device information is synchronized to the system.

1.1.6.2.1.3.2 Add an OOB network segment

If this is the first time to use the Network Elements function of Network Operation Center (NOC), you must add the device loopback IP address range planned by the current Apsara Stack network device, which is generally the IP address range of the netdev.loopback field in the IP address planning list.

Context

The OOB Network Segments section is used to configure the management scope of a physical network element device. Generally, operations engineers are required to add the loopback IP address range where the network device to be managed resides

In the Apsara Stack scenario, use the loopback IP address range to configure the management scope of a physical network element device. To expand the network and the loopback IP address range, you must add the IP address range involved in the expansion to the management scope. The way to add an expansion IP address range is the same as that to add the loopback IP address range for the first time. Then, you can search for the IP address range of the managed device on this page.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Network Elements.
- 3. Click the Collection Settings tab under Device Management.
- 4. In the OOB Network Segments section, click Add Network Segment.
- 5. In the displayed dialog box, enter the IP address range containing the mask information, subnet mask, and select a data center.

Add Network Segment		×
Management Network Segme	I	
Subnet Mask:		
IDC:	Select ~	
	Submit	

6. Click Submit.

The initial data is synchronized to the system after the submittal.

1.1.6.2.1.3.3 Modify the OOB network segment information

You can modify the network segment information of your managed device.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Network Elements.
- 3. Click the Collection Settings tab under Device Management.
- 4. In the OOB Network Segments section, click Refresh in the upper-right corner to obtain the latest OOB network segment information.

OOB Network Segments						
ID/Network Segment/Subnet Mask/ID	α					
D	Management Network Segment	Subnet Mask	IDC	Created At	Modified At	Actions
16		255.255.255.0	amtest27	Nov 30, 2019, 23:33:27	Nov 30, 2019, 23:33:27	Edit Delete
<pre> Prev 1 Next > </pre>						Items per Page 10 🗸
		l	Add Network Segment			

- 5. Optional: Enter the network segment information in the search box and then press Enter or click the search icon.
- 6. Find the OOB network segment to be modified and then click Edit in the Actions column.
- 7. In the displayed dialog box, modify the Management Network Segment, Subnet Mask, or IDC, and then click Submit Change.
- 1.1.6.2.1.3.4 Delete an OOB network segment You can delete an OOB network segment that you are not required to manage based on business needs.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Network Elements.
- 3. Click the Collection Settings tab under Device Management.
- 4. Find the OOB network segment to be deleted and then click Delete in the Actions column.
- 5. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.6.2.2 View the instance monitoring information The Instance Monitoring tab allows you to view the basic information and water level of an instance, including the bps and pps.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Resource Management > Server Load Balancers.
- 3. Click the Instance Monitoring tab.
- 4. Select the cluster where the instance that you are about to view is located from the Cluster drop-down list. Enter the VIP address that you are about to search for in the field and then click Search.
- 5. View the water level data of this VIP address.

Select a time range and then click Search or select 5MIN, 30MIN, 1H, or 6H in the Quick Query section to view the operating water level graph of the VIP address in a specific time range.

1.1.6.3 Alert management

The Alert Management module provides you with the real-time alert dashboard, history alert dashboard, and the alert settings function.

1.1.6.3.1 View and process current alerts

You can view and process current alerts on the Current Alerts tab.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Alert Management > Alert Dashboard.
- 3. Click the Current Alerts tab.

Ci	urrent Alerts His	story Alerts							
۲	All 🔵 By Device Name 🔵 By D	levice IP Address 🔵 By Alert Name						Enter a keyword	Search
		٩							
	Alert Time	Alert Source	Alerting IP Address	Alerting Device	Alert Name	Alert Item	Details	Actions	
	Oct 23, 2019, 20:34:48	Тгар		ASW-A5-8-C01.AMTEST43	hh3cAggPortInactiveNotificatio n			Ignore	Delete
	Oct 23, 2019, 20:34:50	Тгар		ASW-A5-8-C01.AMTEST43	linkDown	Ten-GigabitEthernet1/0/6		Ignore	Delete
	<pre> Prev 1 Next > </pre>							Items	s per Page 10 🗸

4. Enter a keyword in the search box in the upper-right corner and then click Search.

Alerts that meet the search condition are displayed.

- 5. Optional: You can filter the search results by device name, device IP address, or alert name.
- 6. Click Details in the Details column at the right of an alert to view the detailed alert information.
- 7. Find the reason why the alert is triggered and then process the alert.
 - If the alert does not affect the system normal operation, you can click Ignore in the Actions column to ignore the alert.
 - If the alert is meaningless, you can click Delete in the Actions column to delete the alert.

After processing an alert, you can search for it on the History Alerts tab.

8. Optional: Click Export to CSV to export the alert information to your local computer.

1.1.6.3.2 View history alerts You can view history alerts on the History Alerts tab.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Alert Management > Alert Dashboard.
- 3. Click the History Alerts tab.

Current Alerts	Hist	ory Alerts							
Alert Source V	Please enter the	complete query field				11/30	2019 23:10:25 - 12/01/2019	00:10:25 🛞	Search
Alert Time		Alert Source	Alerting IP Address	Alerting Device	Alert Name	Alert Item	Alerting Instance	Details	
Prev 1	Next >							Items per Pa	ige 10 🗸

4. Select Alert Source, Alerting IP Address, Alerting Device, Alert Name, Alert Item, or Alerting Instance from the drop-down list and then enter a keyword in the field. Select a time range and then click Search.

Alerts that meet the search conditions are displayed.

- 5. Click Details in the Details column at the right of an alert to view the detailed alert information.
- 6. Optional: Click Export to CSV to export the alert information to your local computer.

1.1.6.3.3 Add a trap

If the initially configured trap subscription cannot meet the monitoring requirement, you can add a trap as required for monitoring match.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Alert Management > Alert Settings.
- 3. On the Alert Settings page, click Configure Trap.

4. In the displayed Configure Trap dialog box, complete the configurations.

Configuration	Description	Example
Trap Name	The name of the alert event	linkdown or BGPneighbor down. You can customize this value.
Trap OID	The OID of the alert event.	.1.3.6.1.4.1.25506.8.35.12.1 .12 Configure the value strictly according to the device document. You cannot customize this value.
Тгар Туре	The type of the alert event . Select a value from the drop-down list.	-
Trap Index	The index ID of the alert item.	This value is the KV information in the trap message, which is used to identify the alert object. Generally, this value can be an API name, protocol ID, or index ID. Configure the value strictly according to the device document. You cannot customize this value.

See the following table for the configuration items and descriptions.

Configuration	Description	Example
Trap Msg	The message of the alert item.	This value is the KV information in the trap message, which is used to identify the alert data. Generally, this value can be the additional informatio n of the alert item, such as a system message or a message indicating the location of the state machine or the current status. Configure the value strictly according to the device document. You cannot customize this value.
Alert Type	Indicates whether this alert is of the fault type or the event type.	-

Configuration	Description	Example
Association	Indicates whether this alert has an event alert.	-
	If Fault is selected as	
	the Alert Type and this	
	alert has an association	
	alert, select Event Alert as	
	Association and then add	
	the trap of the association	
	alert.	

Configure Trap				<	§ Clear	×
Trap Name:	1		Alert Type:	● Fault ○ Event		
Trap OID :			Association :	C Event Alert None		
Trap Type:	Select ~					
Trap Index:		+	Trap Msg:			Ð
		Submit				

5. Then, click Submit.

After the submittal, the system checks if the trap OID and trap name are the same as the existing ones. If not, the alert settings of the added trap are finished.

The system pays attention to the alert events of the configured trap OID and such alert events are displayed on the Current Alerts and History Alerts tabs of Alert Management > Alert Dashboard.

1.1.6.3.4 View a trap

You can view a trap configured in the current system.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose NOC > Alert Management > Alert Settings.

3. Enter a keyword in the search box in the upper-right corner and then click Search.

Note:

After the search results are displayed, you can click Export to CSV in the upperright corner to export the trap information to your local computer.

- 4. Optional: You can filter the search results by trap name, trap type, or OID.
- 5. Find a trap and then move the pointer over Details in the Actions column to view the detailed trap information.

Note:

If a trap is no longer in use, you can click Delete in the Actions column at the right of the trap.

1.1.7 Storage Operation Center

The Storage Operation Center module contains the pangu section and miniOSS section.

1.1.7.1 Pangu

The Pangu section displays the pangu grail, cluster information, node information, and pangu cluster status.

1.1.7.1.1 Pangu grail

The Pangu Grail module allows you to view the overview, heatmap of health, and top 5 data of a product.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > Pangu > Pangu Grail.
- 3. Select the product that you are about to view from the Service drop-down list.

Pangu Grail displays the data overview, heatmap of health, and top 5 data of each accessed cloud product as of the current date.

· Overview

Overview displays the storage space, server information, and health information of the selected product. Values of Abnormal Disks, Abnormal Masters, Abnormal Chunk Servers, and Abnormal Water Levels in the Health section are displayed in red if they are larger than zero.

✓ Overview								
Storage Server			Health					
Clusters	1	Servers	8	Abnormal Disks	0	Log Warning Num	0	
Storage	866.38T	Masters	3	Abnormal Masters	0	Log Error Num	0	
Percentage	25.5500%	Chunk Servers	8	Abnormal Chunk Servers	0	Log Fatal Num	0	
Files	2,802,197			Abnormal Water Levels	0	Replica Error Num	0	

• Heatmap of Health

Heatmap of Health displays the health information of all the clusters in the selected product. Clusters in different health statuses are displayed in different colors.

- Green indicates the normal status.
- Yellow indicates a warning.
- Red indicates the abnormal status.
- Dark red indicates a fatal error.
- Grey indicates the closed status.

Click the name of a cluster that is not in the closed status to go to the corresponding cluster information page.



• Data of Top 5 Services

Data of Top 5 Services displays the data of the top 5 unhealthiest clusters in the time range from zero o'clock to the current time in the current date for the selected product.

This section displays the top 5 clusters in terms of abnormal water levels, abnormal masters, abnormal disks, and abnormal chunk servers. Click the cluster name to go to the corresponding cluster information page.

v	V Data of Top 5 Services(Nov 30, 2015, 00:000 – Nov 30, 2013, 15:07.48)									
		Service	Cluster Name	Abnormal Water Level	Health		Service	Cluster Name	Abnormal Masters	Health
		055		25.55			055			
		Service	Cluster Name	Abnormal Disks	Health		Service	Cluster Name	Abnormal Chunk Servers	Health
		055					055			

1.1.7.1.2 Cluster information

The Cluster Information module allows you to view the overview and run chart of a cluster.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > Pangu > Cluster Information.

By default, data of the first cluster in the Cluster Name drop-down list is displayed.

3. Select the cluster that you are about to view from the Cluster Name drop-down list.



All the accessed clusters that are not in the closed status in the current environment are available for you to select from the Cluster Name drop-down list.

· Overview

Displays the storage space, server information, and health information of the selected cluster. Values of Abnormal Water Levels, Abnormal Masters, Abnormal Chunk Servers, and Abnormal Disks in the Health section are displayed in red if they are larger than zero.

✓ Overview								
Sto	rage	Server		Health				
Storage	866.38T	Servers		Abnormal Water Levels		Log Warning Num		
Percentage	25.5400%	Abnormal Masters/Masters		Abnormal Masters		Log Error Num		
Chunk Servers		Abnormal Chunk Servers/Chunk		Abnormal Chunk Servers		Log Fatal Num		
Files	2,802,519	Abnormal Disks/Disks		Abnormal Disks		Replica Error Num		

• Alarm Monitor

Displays the alert information of the selected cluster. You can perform a fuzzy search based on a keyword.

✓ Alarm Monitor	
	Alam Log
Warning:0 Error:0 Fatal:0	
Fuzzy Search: Enter a keyword Q	
Level	Desc
	No data is available

• Replica

Displays the replica information of the selected cluster.

• Run Chart of Clusters

Displays the charts of historical water levels, predicted water levels, number of files, number of chunk servers, and number of disks for the selected cluster

Predicted Water Levels predicts the run chart of the next seven days.



Predicted Water Levels has values only if Historical Water Levels has a certain amount of data. Therefore, some clusters may only have historical water levels, without predicted water levels.



Rack Information

Consists of Servers in Rack and Storage.

- Servers in Rack displays the number of servers in each rack of the selected cluster.

✓ Rack Information	
	Servers in Rack
	Storage

- Storage displays the total storage and used storage in each rack of the selected cluster.



1.1.7.1.3 Node information

The Node Information module allows you to view the master information and chunk server information in a cluster.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > Pangu > Node Information.

By default, data, namely the master information and chunk server information, of the first cluster in the Cluster Name drop-down list is displayed.

3. Select the cluster that you are about to view from the Cluster Name drop-down list.



All the accessed clusters that are not in the closed status in the current environment are available for you to select from the Cluster Name drop-down list.

• Master Info

Displays the master information in the selected cluster. Partial refresh is supported. You can click Refresh to refresh the master information in the selected cluster.



· Chunk Server Info

Displays the chunk server information in the selected cluster. Partial refresh is supported. You can click Refresh to refresh the chunk server information in the selected cluster.

Click + to display the disk overview and SSDCache overview in the current chunk server. Fuzzy search is supported.

∨ Chu	✓ Ohunk Server linfo								
Total: Fuzzj	Total & ADRMAB DESCONDECTION Fuzzy Searce: Enter a keyword								
	Server		DiskBroken Disks/Disks	SSDCacheBroken Disks/Disks	Status	Backup	Storage (TB)	Usage(%)	
+	a56b08006.cloud.b08.amtest27		0/12	0/2	NORMAL		90.0742	26.8500%	
+	a56b08001.cloud.b08.amlest27		0/12		NORMAL		90.0742	26.8700%	
+	a56b08009.cloud.b08.amtest27		0/36		NORMAL		261.7002	22.5700%	
+	a56b08003.cloud.b08.amtest27		0/12		NORMAL		90.0742	26.8800%	
+	a56b08007.cloud.b08.amtest27		0'12	0/2	NORMAL		90.0742	26.8300%	
+	a56b08209.cloud.b10.amtest27		0/12	0/2	NORMAL		89.5000	24.5700%	
+	a56b08004.cloud.b08.amlest27		0/12	0/2	NORMAL		90.0742	26.5500%	
+	a56b08005.cloud.b08.amtest27		0'12		NORMAL		90.0742	26.8500%	

1.1.7.1.4 Pangu operation

The Pangu Operation module allows you to view the pangu cluster status.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > Pangu > Pangu Operation.

3. Select a product from the Service drop-down list to view the pangu cluster status of this product.

Clusters in different statuses are in different colors.

- Green indicates that the cluster works properly.
- Yellow indicates that the cluster has a warning.
- · Red indicates that the cluster has an exception.
- · Dark red indicates that the cluster has a fatal error.
- Grey indicates that the cluster is closed.

Service:	055	~						
OssHybri	OssHybridCluster-A-20190927-3de0							

4. Move the pointer over a cluster name to view the service name, server name, and IP address to which the cluster belongs.

1.1.7.2 miniOSS

The miniOSS module provides you with the following functions: monitoring dashboard, user management, permission/quota management, array monitoring, and system management.

1.1.7.2.1 Monitoring dashboard

The Monitoring Dashboard module allows you to view the overview, bucket watermark heatmap, user quota watermark heatmap, watermark trend, and network traffic trend of miniOSS in the system, and download logs to your local computer.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > miniOSS > Monitoring Dashboard.

- 3. On this page, you can view the following information:
 - · Overview

Displays the bucket information, user information, and health information of miniOSS.

Values of Abnormal Bucket Watermarks and Abnormal User Quota Watermarks in the Health section are displayed in red if they are larger than zero.

✓ Overview							
Bucket In	formation	User Info	ormation	Health			
Buckets	182	Users	74	Abnormal Bucket Watermarks	0		
Total Size	744942GB	Bucket Size Allocated to User	744941GB	Abnormal User Quota Watermarks	0		
Percentage	0.49%	Used Bucket Size (%)	0.00%				

• Bucket Watermark Heatmap

Displays the bucket capacity usage.

The number of sections in Bucket Watermark Heatmap is the same as the value of Buckets in Overview. Buckets in different colors represent different statuses. Where,

- Green indicates the normal status.
- Yellow indicates a warning.
- Red indicates the abnormal status.
- Dark red indicates a fatal error.
- Grey indicates the closed status.

Move the pointer over a bucket section to view the percentage of capacity used by the bucket.

a	db-test01			
~ 4	L65%et Watern	nark Heatmap		
a	db-test01	asrbr-backuprds	asrbr-rds-backup	autotest-03f5890
auto	test-a12739	autotest-b659a8	autotest-c49002	autotest-c69014

• User Quota Watermark Heatmap

Displays the user quota watermark information.

User quota watermark = used capacity of all buckets of the user/total capacity of all buckets of the user. Different watermark values are displayed in different colors. Where,

- Green indicates the normal status.
- Yellow indicates a warning.
- Red indicates the abnormal status.
- Dark red indicates a fatal error.
- Grey indicates the closed status.

Move the pointer over a section to view the percentage of capacity used by all buckets of a user.

• Watermark Trend

Displays the historical water levels and predicted water levels of a user or bucket. Watermark represents the disk utilization, and watermark of a user indicates the disk utilization of a user's buckets.

Data in the watermark trend comes from scheduled tasks in the system. The system stores or updates data every 30 minutes.

Select a bucket or user from the drop-down list to view the corresponding watermark trend.

Note:

You can enter a keyword of a Bucket Name or Username to perform a fuzzy search.

The top 10 data in terms of the bucket watermarks are displayed on the right . Click a bucket name in the top 10 data to view the watermark trend of the bucket on the left.



Network Traffic Trend

Displays the daily network traffic data, namely the normal network traffic , abnormal network traffic, average weekly network traffic, and average monthly network traffic, of miniOSS in the last month.

In the network traffic trend:

- Green indicates the network traffic is normal.
- Yellow indicates the network traffic is abnormal.
- Orange indicates the average weekly network traffic.
- Blue indicates the average monthly network traffic.



4. Optional: You can click Download Log Package in the Download Log section and then use the download URL to download logs to your local computer for subsequent review and analysis.



1.1.7.2.2 User management

The User Management module consists of User List, Bucket List of User, and Network Traffic Control. You can use this module to view the user information, bucket list of a user, and network traffic bandwidth.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > miniOSS > User Management.
- 3. On this page, you can:
 - View the user information

All of the users, including the administrator and common users, are displayed in the list by default.

Click View All in the Actions column at the right of a user and view the SecretKey of the user in the displayed dialog box.

In the User List section, enter a keyword with three characters of the username, such as def, and press Enter or click the search icon. Then, you can view the information, namely the username, user role, AccessKey, and network traffic bandwidth, of the user that meets the search condition.

Note:

∨ User List				
Fuzzy Search: Enter at least 3 keywords				Refresh
Usemame	User Role	AccessKey	Network Traffic Control	Actions
MiniossUser1	Administrator		OMB	
MiniossUser2	Common User		10MB	
MiniossUser3	Common User	CONTRACTOR DESIGNATION OF THE OWNER	OMB	
adb01	Common User		OMB	
ascmuser-ascm-dw-1568944661985	Common User		1MB	

After the search, to view all of the users in the list, click Refresh.

· View the bucket information of a user

Click a username in the User List section. Then, view the bucket information, namely the bucket name, bucket ACL, user ACL, quota, and bucket creation time, of the user in the Bucket List of User section.

In the Bucket List of User section, enter a keyword with five characters of the bucket name, such as atest, and press Enter or click the search icon. Then, you can view the information of the bucket that meets the search condition.

Note:

After the search, to view the information of all buckets, click Refresh.

✓ Bucket List of User (Current User, MiniossUser2)					
Fuzzy Search: Enter a keyword	٩			Add Refresh	
Bucket Name	Bucket ACL	User ACL	Quota	Created At	
adb-test01	Private Write	Private Write	OGB	2019-09-03 11:14:16	

· Add a bucket for a common user

I) Notice:

You can only add a bucket for a common user, instead of for an administrator.

Find the common user for whom you are about to add a bucket in the User List section and then click the username. In the Bucket List of User section, click Add. In the displayed dialog box, select the bucket and user ACL, enter the quota, and then click OK.

Note:

Enter an integer from 0 to 4094 as the quota	Enter an	integer	from 0	to 4094	as th	he quota
--	----------	---------	--------	---------	-------	----------

Allocate Bucke	et	×
Bucket:	adb-test01 V	
User ACL:	Private Write V	
Quota:	GB	
	Cancel	ок

• View the network traffic bandwidth of a user

Find the user whose network traffic bandwidth you are about to view in the User List section and then click the username. View the network traffic bandwidth of the user in the Network Traffic Control section.

· Modify the network traffic bandwidth of a user

Find the user whose network traffic bandwidth you are about to modify in the User List section and then click the username. In the Network Traffic Control section, click Modify to modify the network traffic bandwidth of the user and then click Save. The value of network traffic bandwidth must be 0 or a positive integer.

✓ Network Traffic Control	
Username	
Network Traffic Bandwidth	
	Modify

1.1.7.2.3 Permission and quota management

The Permission/Quota Management module allows you to view the bucket list and user list of bucket, and add, modify, and delete a bucket.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > miniOSS > Permission/Quota Management.

3. On this page, you can:

• View the bucket information

All of the buckets are displayed in the bucket list by default. In the Bucket List section, you can view the basic information, namely bucket name, bucket ACL, quota, and network traffic bandwidth, of all the buckets.

Enter a keyword of the bucket name in the search box in the upper-left corner and press Enter or click the search icon. Then, you can view the information of the bucket that meets the search condition.

Note:

After the search, to view all the buckets in the list, click Refresh.

Add a bucket

In the Bucket List section, click Add. In the displayed dialog box, enter the bucket name and then click OK. The bucket name must be 3 to 63 characters in length, can only contain lowercase letters, digits, hyphens (-), and cannot start or end with a hyphen (-).

• Modify a bucket

In the Bucket List section, click Modify in the Actions column at the right of the bucket to be modified. In the displayed dialog box, modify the bucket ACL, quota, and network traffic bandwidth, and then click OK.

• Delete a bucket

In the Bucket List section, click Delete in the Actions column at the right of the bucket to be deleted. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

View the information of the user that a bucket belongs

In the Bucket List section, click a bucket name to view the user information related to the bucket in the User List of Bucket section.

Enter a keyword of the username in the search box and press Enter or click the search icon. Then, you can view the information of the user that meets the search condition.

Note:

After the search, to view the information of all the users, click Refresh.

1.1.7.2.4 Array monitoring

The Array Monitoring module allows you to know the running status of each device.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > miniOSS > Array Monitoring.
- 3. View the running status of each device.

By default, you can view the status information of all devices.

The device types are as follows: rack, controller, hard drive, rack battery, Power Supply Unit (PSU), fan, FC port, iSCSI port, SAS port, USB port, cluster node, cluster system, block storage, volume information, storage pool information, server, NFS service, CIFS service, FTP service, and file system.

Array Monitoring (Click to go to the array GUI)					
Туре		Status	Туре		Status
Rack					Offline
Туре		Status			Offline
Controllor			SAS Port		Offline
Controller			SAS Port		
Туре		Status			Offline
			Туре		Status
			USB Port		
Hard Drive	6	Online			

Values in different colors represent different statuses.

- Green indicates the online or normal status.
- Yellow indicates the offline status.
- Red indicates the abnormal status.

On top of the page, click Click to go to the array GUI.

1.1.7.2.5 System management

The System Management module allows you to modify the bucket watermark threshold and user watermark threshold.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Storage Operation Center > miniOSS > System Management.
- 3. On this page, you can:
 - Modify the bucket watermark threshold
 - a. In the Bucket Watermark Threshold section, click Modify.
 - b. Enter a positive number equal to or less than 100 as the warning value, error value, and fatal error value. Make sure that the warning value is less than the error value and the error value is less than the fatal error value.
 - c. Then, click Save.
 - Modify the user watermark threshold
 - a. In the User Watermark Threshold section, click Modify.
 - b. Enter a positive number equal to or less than 100 as the warning value, error value, and fatal error value. Make sure that the warning value is less than the error value and the error value is less than the fatal error value.
 - c. Then, click Save.

1.1.8 Task Management

The system allows you to run operations scripts on the cloud platform, which reduces your actions by using command lines, lowers misoperations, and improves the security and stability of the cloud platform.

1.1.8.1 Overview

The Task Management module has the following functions:

- Supports viewing task overview and creating tasks quickly.
- Supports the following four methods to run tasks: manual execution, scheduled execution, regular execution, and advanced mode.
- Supports the breakpoint function, which allows a task to stop between its two scripts and wait for manual intervention.
- Supports searching for tasks by name, status, and created time.
- Supports running the task on machines in batches.
- Supports uploading the .tar package as the script.

1.1.8.2 View the task overview

The Task Overview page displays the overall running conditions of tasks in the system. You can also create a task on this page.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Task Overview.

Dashbo	ard				Tasks To Be Intervened				
	Pending for Intervention	Running	Failed		Task Name	Task Description	Sta	lart Time	Actions
	I A	0 1	20	00	test01	test	Dec	ec 30, 2019, 10:59:45	
Create	Task			Create Task					
Runnin	g Status in Last 7 Days								
1									
0.8					Running Tasks(Running tin	ne more than 1 day)			
0.6					Task Name	Task Description	Target Group	Start Time	Running Duration
0.4									
0.2 · ·									
0 —	December 30 December 29	December 28 December 2	7 December 26 December 3	25 December 24					

- 3. On the Task Overview page, you can:
 - In the Dashboard section, view the number of tasks in the Pending for Intervention, Running, Failed, or Completed status in the system.

Click the status or number to view the task list of the corresponding status.

• In the Create Task section, click Create Task to create an operations task.

For more information about how to create a task, see *Create a task*.

- If a task has a breakpoint and runs to the breakpoint, the task stops and waits for manual confirmation. You can view and process tasks to be intervened in the Tasks To Be Intervened section.
- In the Running Status in Last 7 Days section, view the running trend of tasks and whether tasks are successful in the last seven days.
- In the Running Tasks section, view tasks running in the last 24 hours.

1.1.8.3 Create a task

You can create daily changes as tasks to run on the cloud platform.

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Task Management.
- 3. Click Create.
- 4. In the displayed dialog box, configure the task information.

Configuration	Description
Task Name	The name of the operations task.
Task Description	The description of the operations task.
Target Group	The task target. You can configure the target group in the following ways:
	 Select from the drop-down list by product > cluster > service > server role > virtual machine (VM) or physical machine. Select a product. Enter the VM or physical machine in the field and then press Enter. You can enter multiple VMs or physical machines in sequence. Click the button next to Target Group. In the displayed dialog box, enter the target group, with one VM or physical machine in one line, and then click OK.

Configuration	Description
Execution Batch	Optional. This option appears after you enter the target group.
	You can select the following options as the Execution
	Batch.
	• Default Order
	If the number of machines is equal to or less
	than 10, the machines are allocated to different
	batches by default, with one machine in batch
	1, one machine in batch 2, two machines in
	batch 3, three machines in batch 4, and the other
	machines in batch 5. You can adjust the batch for
	machines as needed.
	If the number of machines is more than 10, the
	machines are allocated to different batches
	by default, with one machine in batch 1, three
	machines in batch 2, five machines in batch 3,
	N/3-1 (an integer) machines in batch 4, N/3-1 (
	an integer) machines in batch 5, until all of the
	machines are allocated. Where, N is the total
	number of servers in the cluster. You can adjust
	the batch for machines as needed.
	• Single-Machine Order: By default, each batch has one machine. You can adjust the batch for machines as needed.
	If the execution batch is not selected, the Execution
	Batch switch is turned off by default, and Target
	Group is displayed in the Target Group column
	in the task list of the Task Management > Task
	Management page. If you select and save the
	execution batch, the Execution Batch switch is
	turned on automatically, and Batch Execution Policy
	is displayed in the Target Group column.

Configuration	Description
Execution Method	If you turn on the Execution Batch switch, the Execution Method can only be Manual Execution and cannot be selected.
	If the Execution Batch switch is not turned on, you can select one of the following execution methods:
	 Manual Execution: You must manually start the task. With this option selected, you must click Start in the Actions column to run the task after the task is created. Scheduled Execution: Select the execution time. The task automatically runs when the time is reached.
	 Regular Execution: Select the interval and execution times to run the task. The task runs again if the execution condition is met. Advanced: Configure the command to run the task periodically.
Configuration	Description
---------------	---
Add Script	Click Add Script. Select one or more .tar packages to upload the script file. After the upload, you can delete and reupload the script.
	After uploading the script, if Manual Execution is selected as the Execution Method, you must select whether to turn on the Intervention Required switch. If the switch is turned on, the task stops and waits for manual intervention after the script runs.

Create Task						×
* Task Name				Task Description		
test				test		
* Target Group 👱						
a50 🗸	vm010004024196 \times	vm010004028255 \times	vn	n010004021104 ×	vm010004028003 \times	~
	vm010004020034 \times	vm010004029054 \times	vn	n010004021096 ×	vm010004024236 \times	
Execution Batch 🕐 🕕)	Order (1)				
* Execution Method						
Manual Execution	~					
+Add Script						
Supported Extension	: .tar					
						Create

5. Then, click Create.

Result

The created task is displayed in the task list.

1.1.8.4 View the execution status of a task After a task runs, you can view the execution status of the task.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Task Management.
- 3. Optional: Enter the task name, select the task status, and configure the start time and end time of the task. Then, click Query to search for the task.
- 4. Find the task that you are about to view and then click Target Group or Batch Execution Policy in the Target Group column.



If the Execution Batch is not selected when you create a task, Target Group is displayed in the Target Group column. If you select the Execution Batch when creating a task, Batch Execution Policy is displayed in the Target Group column.

Tasks					
Task Name	Task Status V Start Date -	End Date 🗰 Query	Create		
Task Name	Task Description	Time	Task Status	Target Group	Actions
		End Time :Nov 22, 2019, 14:09:49			
baoxun22	dds	Created At :Nov 15, 2010, 11:23:17 Start Time :Nov 22, 2010, 11:30:59 End Time :Nov 22, 2010, 11:40:37			
44		Created At :Nov 15, 2019, 10:51:18 Start Time :Nov 15, 2019, 10:51:22 End Time :Nov 15, 2019, 10:52:10			
test1		Created At 3Nov 11, 2019, 14:43:49 Start Time 3Nov 11, 2019, 14:43:52 End Time 3Nov 11, 2019, 14:44:04			Modify Start Delete

5. In the displayed dialog box, view the task execution status based on the machine color. Click a machine to view the execution result of the task.

Batch Execution Policy			Successful	🛑 Failed	Not Executed	😑 Unreachable	×
Batch1	Batch2	Batch3		Batch4			
vm010004024196	vm010004028255	vm010004021104			vm010004020	034	
		vm010004028003			vm010004029	054	
					vm010004021	096	
Batch5							
vm010004024236							
						Go	se

1.1.8.5 Start a task

If you select Manual Execution when creating a task, you must manually start the task after the task is created.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Task Management.
- 3. Optional: Enter the task name, select the task status, and configure the start time and end time of the task. Then, click Query to search for the task.
- 4. Find the task that you are about to start and then click Start in the Actions column.
- 5. In the displayed dialog box, select the batches to start and then click Start.

For a new task, the system indicates that the task is started after you click Start for the first time. The virtual machines (VMs) or physical machines in batch 1 start to run the task. Click Start again and you can select VMs or physical machines in one or more batches to run the task.

If the task has the Intervention Required switch turned on, you must intervene the task after clicking Start. The Task Status changes to Pending for Intervention and you can only continue to run the task by clicking Continue in the Actions column.

Tasks									
Task Name Task Status v Start Date - End Date Still Create									
Task Name	Task Description	Time	Task Status	Target Group	Actions				
test03		Created At :Dec 30, 2019, 14:34:17 Start Time :Dec 30, 2019, 14:39:47 End Time :Dec 30, 2019, 14:40:08							
test02		Created At :Dec 30, 2010, 11:03:32 Start Time :Dec 30, 2019, 14:43:14 End Time :Dec 30, 2019, 14:43:40			Modify Start Delete				
test01	test	Created At :Dec 30, 2010, 10:50:45 Start Time :Dec 30, 2019, 14:29:38 End Time :-	Pending for Intervention						

1.1.8.6 Delete a task

For better management, you can delete a task that is no longer in use.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Task Management.
- 3. Optional: Enter the task name, select the task status, and configure the start time and end time of the task. Then, click Query to search for the task.
- 4. Find the task to be deleted and then click Delete in the Actions column.
- 5. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.8.7 Process tasks to be intervened

If a task has a breakpoint and runs to the breakpoint, the task stops and waits for manual confirmation. The task can only continue to run after the manual confirmation.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Task Overview.

3. In the Tasks To Be Intervened section, find the task to be intervened and then click Details in the Actions column.

Tasks To Be Intervened			
Task Name	Task Description	Start Time	Actions
test01	test	Dec 30, 2019, 10:59:45	Details

4. On the Task Details tab, check the information and then click Continue to continue to run the task.

1.1.8.8 Configure the XDB backup task

The XDB Backup module allows you to configure the XDB data backup without using command lines. You can configure and modify the backup task on the XDB Backup page to regularly back up platform data and back up data in real time.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Task Management > Common Tasks > XDB Backup.

Configuration	Description
Task Name	The name of the XDB backup task. By default, the name is xdbBackup and cannot be modified.
Task Description	The description of the XDB backup task.

3. On the XDB Backup page, configure the XDB backup task information.

Configuration	Description
Target Group	 Required. The target of the XDB backup task. You can configure the target group in the following ways: Select from the drop-down list by product > cluster > service > server role > virtual machine (VM) or physical machine. Select a product. Enter the VM or physical machine in the field and then press Enter. You can enter multiple VMs or physical machines in sequence. Click the button next to Target Group. In the displayed dialog box, enter the target group, with one VM or physical machine in one line, and then click OK.

Configuration	Description
Execution Batch	Optional. This option appears after you enter the target group.
	You can select the following options as the Execution Batch.
	Default Order
	If the number of machines is equal to or less
	than 10, the machines are allocated to different
	batches by default, with one machine in batch
	1, one machine in batch 2, two machines in
	batch 3, three machines in batch 4, and the other
	machines in batch 5. You can adjust the batch for machines as needed.
	If the number of machines is more than 10, the
	machines are allocated to different batches
	by default, with one machine in batch 1, three
	machines in batch 2, five machines in batch 3,
	N/3-1 (an integer) machines in batch 4, N/3-1 (
	an integer) machines in batch 5, until all of the
	machines are allocated. Where, N is the total
	number of servers in the cluster. You can adjust
	the batch for machines as needed.
	• Single-Machine Order: By default, each batch has one machine. You can adjust the batch for machines as needed.
	If the execution batch is not selected, the Execution
	Batch switch is turned off by default, and Target
	Group is displayed in the Target Group column
	in the task list of the Task Management > Task
	Management page. If you select and save the
	execution batch, the Execution Batch switch is
	turned on automatically, and Batch Execution Policy
	is displayed in the Target Group column.

Configuration	Description
Execution Method	If you turn on the Execution Batch switch, the Execution Method can only be Manual Execution and cannot be selected.
	If the Execution Batch switch is not turned on, you can select one of the following execution methods:
	 Manual Execution: You must manually start the task. With this option selected, you must click Start in the Actions column to run the task after the task is created. Scheduled Execution: Select the execution time. The task automatically runs when the time is reached.
	• Regular Execution: Select the interval and execution times to run the task. The task runs again if the execution condition is met.
	• Advanced: Enter the crontab expression to configure the command, which allows the task to run periodically.
	For example, 0 20 20 * * ? indicates that the task runs at 20:20 every day.
Execution Scripts	By default, the system automatically loads the XDB backup script.

XDB Backup	
Task Name	Task Description
xdb8ackup	
* Target Group 💋	
tianji 🗸 🖌 🖌 🖌 🖌 🖌 🖌	
Execution Batch (?)	
○ Default Order	
* Execution Method	
Manual Execution	
Execution Scripts	
Script	Name
xdb-back	up-start.sh
	Create

4. Then, click Create.

You can view the created XDB backup task in the task list of the Task Management > Task Management page. The system automatically runs the XDB backup task when the task execution condition is met. If Manual Execution is selected as the Execution Method of the XDB backup task, start the backup task based on the procedures in *Start a task*.

Note:

After the XDB backup task is created, you can modify the information of the backup task by clicking Modify at the bottom of the XDB Backup page and configuring the XDB backup task again.

After the XDB backup task runs, operations engineers can view the backup file of each instance under the /alidata/xdb-backup/instance name directory on the backup server. The backup file name is in the format of instance nametimestamp (specific to day).tar. At the same time, the temporary backup information under the /alidata/xdb-backup-tmp directory of the temporary backup folder is deleted automatically.

1.1.9 System Management

System Management centrally manages the departments, roles, and users involved in Apsara Stack Operations (ASO), making it easy to grant different resource access permissions to different users. As the core module for centralized permission management, the user center integrates the functions such as department management, role management, logon policy management, and user management.

1.1.9.1 Department management

Department management allows you to create, modify, delete, and search for departments.

Context

After Apsara Stack Operations (ASO) is deployed, a root department is generated by default. You can create other departments under the root department. Department s are displayed in a hierarchy and you can create sub-departments under each level of departments.

A department created under the root department is a level-1 department and a department created under a level-1 department is a level-2 department. In ASO, sub -departments of a department are departments of all levels under the department. Departments reflect the tree structure of an enterprise or business unit. Each user can only belong to one department.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Departments.

Department Management									
Add Department	Modify Department	Delete Department							
- root			User Name	Display Name	Phone	Email			
			security						
			auditor						
			sysadmin						

On the Department Management page, you can view the tree structure of all created departments, and the user information under each department.

- 3. On this page, you can:
 - · Add a department

Click Add Department in the upper-left corner. In the displayed Add Department dialog box, enter the Department Name and then click OK. Then, you can view the created department under your selected catalog.

• Modify a department

Select the department to be modified in the catalog tree and click Modify Department at the top of the page. In the displayed Modify Department dialog box, enter the Department Name and click OK.

· Delete a department

Select the department to be deleted in the catalog tree and click Delete Department at the top of the page. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.9.2 Role management

You can add custom roles in Apsara Stack Operations (ASO) to better allocate permissions to users.

Context

A role is a collection of access permissions. When creating users, you must assign roles to users to meet their access control requirements on the system. Roles are classified into basic roles and user-created roles. The basic roles, also known as atomic roles, are preset by the Operation Access Manager (OAM) system and cannot be modified or deleted by users. The user-created roles can be modified and deleted.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Roles.

Role Management			
Role Enter a role name Search Add			
Role	Role Description	Permission Details	Actions
	100.0		Modify Delete
			Modify Delete

- 3. On the Role Management page, you can:
 - · Search for roles



To search for roles in ASO, you must have the ASO security officer role or system administrator role.

In the upper-left corner, enter a role name in the Role field and then click Search to view the role information in the list.

 \cdot Add a role

Note:

To add a role in ASO, you must have the ASO security officer role.

Click Add at the top of the page. In the displayed Add dialog box, enter the Role Name and Role Description, select the Base Role, and then click OK.

Modify a role



To modify a role in ASO, you must have the ASO security officer role.

Find the role to be modified, and then click Modify in the Actions column. In the displayed Modify Role dialog box, modify the information and then click OK.

• Delete a role

Find the role to be deleted, and then click Delete in the Actions column. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.9.3 Logon policy management

The administrator can configure the logon polices to control the logon time and logon addresses of users.

Context

The system has a default policy as the initial configuration. You can configure the logon policies as required to better control the read and write permissions of users and improve the system security.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Logon Policies.

Logon Policy Management				
Policy Name Enter a policy name Search	Add Policy			
Policy Name	Start time	End time	Prohibition Logon IP Addresses	Actions
default_rule	Sep 27, 2019, 22:42:38	Sep 27, 2024, 22:42:38	0.0.0/0	Modify Delete

- 3. On the Logon Policy Management page, you can:
 - Search for policies

In the upper-left corner, enter a policy name in the Policy Name field and then click Search to view the policy information in the list.

• Add a policy

Click Add Policy. In the displayed dialog box, configure the Policy Name, Start time, End time, and IP addresses prohibited for logon. Then, click OK.

• Modify a policy

Find the policy to be modified, and then click Modify in the Actions column. In the displayed Update Policy dialog box, modify the information and then click OK.

• Delete a policy

Find the policy to be deleted, and then click Delete in the Actions column. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.9.4 User management

The administrator can create users and assign roles to users to meet their access control requirements on the system.

Prerequisites

Before you create a user, make sure that:

- · A department is created. For more information, see Department management.
- · A custom role is created, if required. For more information, see *Role management*.

Context

User management provides different permissions for different users. During the system initialization, the system creates three default users: asosysadmin , asosecurity, and asoauditor. The default users are respectively bound to the following default roles: system administrator, security officer, and auditor officer. The permissions of these three roles are as follows:

• The system administrator can view, modify, delete, and add the information in Alarm Monitoring, Network Operation Center (NOC), Storage Operation Center , and Task Management, and view the users, roles, departments, logon policies, and other modules in System Management.

- The security officer can view, modify, delete, and add the users, roles, departments, and logon policies in System Management.
- The security auditor can read and write Apsara Stack Operations (ASO) system logs.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Users. Click the Users tab.

Users	Recycled								
User Nam Enter a	e a user name	Role Select a role	Department Select a department	nt V Search Add	Bind Logon Policy				
	User Name	Display Name	Department	Role	Phone	Email	Primary Key Value	Logon Policy	Actions
	security		root-dept						
	auditor		root-dept						
	sysadmin		root-dept						

- 3. On the Users tab, you can:
 - Search for users



To search for users in ASO, you must have the security officer role or system administrator role.

In the upper-left corner, configure the User Name, Role, and Department, and then click Search to view the user information in the list.

Add a user

Note:

To add a user in ASO, you must have the ASO security officer role.

Click Add at the top of the page. In the displayed Add User dialog box, configure the information, such as User Name and Password, and then click OK to add the user.

The added user is displayed in the user list. The Primary Key Value of the user is used to call the application API. In other words, the primary key value is used for authentication if other applications need to call the applications in ASO.

Modify a user

Note:

To modify a user in ASO, you must have the ASO security officer role.

Find the user to be modified, and then click Modify in the Actions column. In the displayed Modify User dialog box, modify the information and then click OK.

Delete a user

Find the user to be deleted, and then click Delete in the Actions column. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

Note:

Deleted users are in the recycle bin. To restore a deleted user, click the Recycled tab. Find the user to be restored, click Cleared in the Actions column, and then click OK in the displayed dialog box.

· Bind a logon policy

Select a user in the user list. Click Bind Logon Policy to bind a logon policy to the user.

• View personal information of the current user

In the upper-right corner, click the down-arrow button and then select Personal Information. The appeared Personal Information dialog box displays the personal information of the current user.



· Add a custom logo

In the upper-right corner, click the down-arrow button next to the logon username and then select Logo Settings. In the displayed Custom Settings dialog box, click to upload the custom system logo image and system name image and then click Upload.

Custom Settings	×
Update System Logo (We recommend that the image is 90px wide, 66j high, and less than 1M)	ж
+ Upload Image	
Update System Name (We recommend that the image is 400px wide, 6 high, and less than 1M)	64px
+ Upload Image	
Upload Re	set

Logon settings

In the upper-right corner, click the down-arrow button next to the logon username and then select Logon Settings. In the displayed Logon Settings dialog box, configure the logon timeout, multiple-terminal logon settings, maximum allowed password retries, account validity, and logon policy. Then, click Save.

Logon Settings	×
Logon Timeout (Minutes)	
180 +	
Restore Default	
Multiple-Terminal Logon Settings Multiple-Terminal Logon Allowed Forbid Multi-Logon in ASO Forbid Multi-Logon in O&M	
Maximum Allowed Password Retries	
Restore Default	
If you fail to enter the correct password within the specified retry attempts, your account will be locked. Use the administrator account to unlock the account.	
Account Validity (Days)	
30	
Restore Default	
Your account has expired. Use the administrator account to unlock your account.	
Save Cancel	

1.1.9.5 Two factor authentication

To improve the security of user logon, you can configure the two-factor authentication for users.

Context

Currently, Apsara Stack Operations (ASO) supports three authentication methods. Select one method to configure the authentication:

• Google two-factor authentication

This authentication method uses the password and mobile phone to provide double protection for accounts. You can obtain the logon key after configurin g users in ASO, and then enter the key in the Google authenticator app of your mobile phone. The app dynamically generates a verification code based on the time and key for logon.

• USB key authentication

Install the drive and browser controls (currently, only Windows + IE 11 environment is supported) according to the third-party manufacturer instructio ns if you select this authentication method. The third-party manufacturer provides the USB key hardware and the service that the backend authenticates and verifies the certificates. The USB key hardware includes the serial number and certificate information. Before the authentication, bind the serial number with a user account, configure the authentication server provided by the thirdparty manufacturer, and enable the USB key authentication for the user when you configure the authentication method in ASO.

Upon logon, if the account enables the USB key authentication, the ASO frontend calls the browser controls, reads the certificate in the USB key, obtains the random code from the backend, encrypts the information, and sends the information to the backend. The backend calls the authentication server to parse the encrypted strings, verifies the certificate and serial number, and then completes the other logon processes if the verification is passed.

• PKI authentication

Enable the ASO HTTPS mutual authentication and change the certificate provided by the user if you select this authentication method. The third-party manufacturer makes the certificate and provides the service that the backend verifies the certificate. After the mutual HTTPS authentication is enabled, the request carries the client certificate upon logon to send the certificate to the backend, and the backend calls the parsing and verification service of the third -party manufacturer to verify the certificate. The certificate includes the name and ID card number of a user. Therefore, bind the name and ID card number with a user account when you configure the authentication method in ASO.

Both USB key authentication and PKI authentication depend on the authentication server provided by the third-party manufacturer to verify the encrypted informatio n or certificate provided upon logon. Therefore, add the authentication server configurations if you select these two authentication methods. Google two-factor authentication is implemented based on public algorithms . Therefore, no third-party authentication service is required and you are not required to configure the authentication server.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Two Factor Authentication.

Two Factor Authentication		
Current Authentication Method:	uthentication O RG Authentication	
After the security administrator enables two factor authentication for a user on the ASO con generated by the authentication app for logon.	sole, ASO generates a unique key that the user can add to an authentication app, such as Google	Authenticator, on their mobile devices. The user can then use the random verification code
User List		Add User
User Name	Кеу	Actions
sysadmin		
security		
auditor		Create Key Delete Key

- 3. On the Two Factor Authentication page, you can:
 - Google two-factor authentication
 - a. Select Google Two-Factor Authentication as the Current Authentication Method.
 - b. Click Add User in the upper-right corner. The added user is displayed in the user list.
 - c. Find the user that you are about to enable the Google two-factor authentication, and then click Create Key in the Actions column. After the key is created, you can click Show Key in the Actions column to display the key in plain text.
 - d. Enter the key in the Google authenticator app of your mobile phone. The app dynamically generates a verification code based on the time and key for logon. With the two-factor authentication enabled, you are required to enter the verification code on your app when logging on to the system.

Note:

Google two-factor authentication app and server generate the verification code based on the public algorithms of time and keys, and can work offline

without connecting to the Internet or Google server. Therefore, keep your key confidential.

- e. To disable the two-factor authentication, click Delete Key in the Actions column.
- USB key authentication
 - a. Select USB Key Authentication as the Current Authentication Method.
 - b. In the Authentication Server Configuration section, click Add Server. In the displayed dialog box, enter the IP Address and Port of the server, and then click OK. The added server is displayed in the server list. Click Test to test the connectivity of the authentication server.
 - c. In the User List section, click Add User. The added user is displayed in the user list.
 - d. Find the user that you are about to enable the USB key authentication, and then click Bind Serial Number in the Actions column. In the displayed dialog box, enter the serial number to bind the user account with this serial number.

Note:

When adding an authentication in ASO, ASO calls the browser controls to automatically enter the serial number. If the serial number fails to be entered, you must enter it manually. The serial number of USB key authentication is written in the USB key hardware. Therefore, you must insert the USB key, install the drive and browser controls, and then read the serial number by calling the browser controls.

- e. Then, click Enable Authentication in the Actions column.
- PKI authentication
 - a. Select PKI Authentication as the Current Authentication Method.
 - b. In the Authentication Server Configuration section, click Add Server. In the displayed dialog box, enter the IP Address and Port of the server, and then

click OK. The added server is displayed in the server list. Click Test to test the connectivity of the authentication server.

- c. In the User List section, click Add User. Enter the Username, Full Name, and ID Card Number, and then click OK. The added user is displayed in the user list.
- d. Find the user that you are about to enable the PKI authentication, and then click Bind in the Actions column. Enter the full name and ID card number of the user to bind the user account with the name and ID card number.
- e. Then, click Enable Authentication in the Actions column.
- \cdot No authentication

Select No Authentication as the Current Authentication Method. Then, the two-factor authentication is disabled. All the two-factor authentication methods become invalid.

1.1.9.6 Application whitelist

The system administrator can add, modify, or delete an application whitelist.

Context

The application whitelist permissions consist of read-only and read/write. The configured value is the logon user permission. With the whitelist function enabled, the application can be accessed by all users who have successfully logged on.

The application whitelist is managed by the system administrator. You can access this page after logging on as a system administrator.

When adding a whitelist, enter the product name and service name. The current product name is ASO, and the service name is the name of the backend service registered in ASO. The whitelist takes effect only if the configurations are correct.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Application Whitelist.

Application Whitelist			
			Add to Whitelist
Product	Service	Permission	Actions
350	NOC	Read/Write V	

- 3. On the Application Whitelist page, you can:
 - Add a whitelist
 - In the upper-right corner, click Add to Whitelist. In the displayed Add to Whitelist dialog box, select the service and permission, and then click OK.
 - Modify the permission

In the Permission drop-down list, modify the permission of the service to Read/Write or Read-only.

· Delete a whitelist

Find the whitelist to be deleted, and then click Delete in the Actions column. Click OK in the displayed dialog box.

1.1.9.7 Server password management

The Server Password module allows you to configure and manage server passwords and search for history passwords in the Apsara Stack environment.

Context

Server password management allows you to manage passwords of all the servers in the Apsara Stack environment.

The Server Password module has the following functions:

- Supports viewing the information of all servers in the Apsara Stack environment.
- Supports searching for server passwords by product, hostname, or IP address.
- · Supports configuring the password expiration period and password length.
- Supports manually updating the passwords of one or more servers at a time.
- Supports viewing the history of server password updates.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Server Password. The Password Management tab displays the passwords of all the servers in the Apsara Stack environment.

Passw	Password Management History Password Configuration							
Product Select a	a product 🗸 🗸	Hostname Select a hostname	IP / Please enter IP	Search Batch Upda	te Configuration			
	Role	Product	Hostname		Password		Update Time	Actions
	ROOT	tianji	a56b08201.cloud.b10.amtest27				Sep 27, 2019, 22:42:38	
	ROOT	tianji	a56b08103.cloud.b09.amtest27		*****		Sep 27, 2019, 22:42:38	
	ROOT	tianji	a56b08108.cloud.b09.amtest27		*****		Sep 27, 2019, 22:42:38	
	ROOT	055	a56b08006.cloud.b08.amtest27			Show	Sep 27, 2019, 22:42:38	Update Password

3. On this tab, you can:

• Search for servers

On the Password Management tab, configure the product, hostname, or IP address, and then click Search to search for specific servers.

- Show passwords
 - a. On the Password Management tab, find a server.
 - b. Click Show in the Password column, and then the system displays the host password in plain text, which turns into cipher text after 10 seconds. Alternatively, directly click Hide to display the cipher text.
- Update passwords
 - a. On the Password Management tab, find a server.
 - b. Click Update Password in the Actions column.
 - c. In the displayed Update Password dialog box, enter the Password and Confirm Password, and then click OK.

Then, the server password is updated.

- Update multiple passwords at a time
 - a. On the Password Management tab, select multiple servers.
 - b. Click Batch Update.
 - c. Enter the Password and Confirm Password, and then click OK.

Then, the passwords of the selected servers are updated.

- · Configure the password expiration period
 - a. On the Password Management tab, select one or more servers.
 - b. Click Configuration.
 - c. In the displayed Configuration Item dialog box, enter the Password Expiration Period and select the Unit, and then click OK.

Server passwords are updated immediately after the configuration and will be updated again after an expiration period.

 $\cdot \,$ View the history of server password updates

Click the History Password tab. Configure the history product, history hostname, or history IP address and then click Search to view the history of server password updates in the search results.

- Show history passwords of servers
 - a. On the History Password tab, find a server.
 - b. Click Show in the Password column, and then the system displays the host password in plain text, which turns into cipher text after 10 seconds. Alternatively, directly click Hide to display the cipher text.
- View and modify the password configuration policy

Click the Configuration tab. View the metadata, including the initial password, password length, and retry times, of server password management. Where,

- The initial password is the one when server password management is deployed in the Apsara Stack environment. This parameter is important , which is used to update the password of a server in the Apsara Stack environment.
- The password length is the length of passwords automatically updated by the system.
- Retry times is the number of retries when the password fails to be updated.

To modify the configurations, click Modify Configurations in the Actions column. In the displayed dialog box, enter the Initial Password, Password Length, and Retry Times, and then click OK.

1.1.9.8 Operation logs

You can view logs to know the usage of all resources and the operating conditions of all function modules on the platform in real time.

Context

The Operation Logs module allows you to view all the records of backend API calls, including audit operations. The auditor can filter logs by username and time period , view call details, and export the logs.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Operation Logs.

Log N	Log Management							
User Na Enter	me a user name	Time Perio Start Date	od e - End Date 🖮	Search Delete				
	Time		Region	User Name	Department	Actions	Details	Operation State
	Nov 30, 2019, 17:38:22		cn-qd-hyq-d01	aliyuntest	root-dept	GET /aso/plat-access/permission/hi story		Successful
	Nov 30, 2019, 17:38:22		cn-qd-hyq-d01	aliyuntest	root-dept	GET /aso/plat-access/permission/pr oduct		Successful
	Nov 30, 2019, 17:38:22		cn-qd-hyq-d01	aliyuntest	root-dept	GET /aso/plat-access/permission/hi storyProduct		Successful
	Nov 30, 2019, 17:38:22		cn-qd-hyq-dD1	aliyuntest	root-dept	GET /aso/plat-access/permission/hi storyHostName		Successful

- 3. On the Log Management page, you can:
 - Search for logs

In the upper-left corner, configure the User Name and Time Period, and then click Search to view the log information in the list.

• Delete logs

Select one or more logs to be deleted. Click Delete and then click OK in the displayed dialog box.

• Export logs

Click to export the logs of the current page.

1.1.9.9 View the authorization information

The Authorization page allows customers, field engineers, or operations engineers to quickly view the service with an authorization problem and then troubleshoot the problem.

Prerequisites

Make sure that the current logon user has the permissions of an administrator. Only a user with the administrator permissions can view the trial authorization information or enter the authorization code to view the formal authorization information on the Authorization Details page.

If you do not have the permissions of an administrator, a message indicating that you do not have sufficient permissions is displayed when you access this page.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Stack Operations.

2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose System Management > Authorization.

3. View the authorization information on the Authorization Details page.

Note:

For formal authorization, you must enter the authorization code to view the authorization information. Obtain the authorization code in the authorization letter attached by the project contract or contact the business manager (CBM) of your project to obtain the authorization code.

You can view the authorization information, including authorization version , customer information, authorization type, Elastic Compute Service (ECS) instance ID, the start date and end date of software license update and tech support, and service authorizations, of all services in the current Apsara Stack environment.

Authorization informatio n	Description
Authorization Version	 You can use the BP number in the version to associate with a project or contract. Where, TRIAL in the version indicates that the authorization is a trial one. The trial authorization is valid within 90 days from the date of deployment. FORMAL in the version indicates that the authorization is a formal one. The authorization information of the service comes from the signed contract.
Authorization Type	Indicates the current authorization type and authorization status.
Customer information	Includes the customer name, customer ID, and customer user ID.
ECS Instance ID	The ECS instance ID in the Deployment Planner of the field environment.
Cloud Platform Version	The Apsara Stack version of the current cloud platform.

See the detailed authorization information and the corresponding description in the following table.

Authorization informatio n	Description
Authorization Created At	The start time of the authorization.
Authorization information of a service	 Includes the service name, service content, authorization mode, service authorizations, software license update and tech support start date, software license update and tech support end date, and real-time authorization status. If the following information appears in the Authorization Status column of a service: RENEW Service Expired Indicates that the customer must renew the subscription as soon as possible. Otherwise, the field operations services, including ticket processing, are to be terminated. Specifications Above Quota Indicates that the specifications deployed in the field for a service have exceeded the quota signed in the contract, and the customer must scale up the service as soon as possible.

1.2 Operation Access Manager (OAM)

1.2.1 OAM introduction

Overview

Operation Access Manager (OAM) is a centralized permission management platform of Apsara Stack Operations (ASO). OAM uses a simplified role-based access control (RBAC) model. Administrators can use OAM to assign roles to operations personnel, granting them corresponding operation permissions to operations systems.

OAM permission model

In RBAC, administrators do not directly grant system operation permissions to users. Instead, they create a collection of roles between a collection of users and a collection of permissions. Each role corresponds to a group of permissions. If a role is assigned to a user, the user is granted all the operation permissions of that role. Therefore, when creating a user, administrators are only required to assign a role to the user, saving the trouble to grant specific permissions to the user. In addition , the frequency of role permission changes is less than that of user permission changes, simplifying the user permission management and reducing the system overhead.

See the OAM permission model as follows.

Figure 1-2: Permission model



1.2.2 Instructions

Before using Operation Access Manager (OAM), you must know the following basic concepts about permission management.

subject

Operators of the access control system. OAM has two types of subjects: users and groups.

user

Administrators and operators of operations systems.

group

A collection of users.

role

The core of the role-based access control (RBAC) system.

Generally, a role can be regarded as a collection of permissions. A role can contain multiple RoleCells or roles.

RoleHierarchy

In the OAM system, a role can contain other roles to form RoleHierarchy.

RoleCell

The specific description of a permission. A RoleCell consists of resources, ActionSets, and available authorizations.

resource

The description of an authorized object. For more information about resources of operations platforms, see *Permission lists of operations platforms*.

ActionSet

The description of authorized actions. An ActionSet can contain multiple actions. For more information about actions of operations platforms, see *Permission lists of operations platforms*.

available authorizations

The maximum number of authorizations in the cascaded authorization, which is an integer greater than or equal to zero. If the value is not zero, the permission can be granted. If the value is zero, the permission cannot be granted.

For example, if administrator A sets Available Authorizations to 5 when granting a permission to administrator B, the permission can be granted for another five times at most. When administrator B grants the permission to administrator C, the value of Available Authorizations cannot be greater than 4. If Available Authorizations is set to 0 when administrator B grants the permission to operator D, operator D can only use the permission but cannot grant it to others.



Note:

Currently, OAM does not support the cascaded revocation for cascaded authorization. Therefore, administrator C and operator D still have the permission even if the permission is revoked for administrator B.

1.2.3 Quick start

This topic describes how to add and assign roles quickly.

1.2.3.1 Log on to OAM

This topic describes how to log on to Operation Access Manager (OAM).

Prerequisites

• ASO access address in the format of http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-

id**.com.**

• Google Chrome browser (recommended).

Procedure

- 1. Open the browser.
- 2. Enter the ASO access address http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-id.com in the address bar and then press Enter.

Figure 1-3: Log on to ASO





You can select the language from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner to change the language of ASO.

- 3. Enter the correct username and password.
 - The system has three default users:
 - Security officer: manages other users or roles.
 - Auditor officer: views audit logs.
 - System administrator: used for other functions except those of the security officer and auditor officer.
 - You must modify the password of your username as instructed when you log on to ASO for the first time. To improve security, the password must be 10-20 characters long and can contain English uppercase/lowercase letters (A-Z or a-z), numbers (0-9), and special characters, such as exclamation points (!), at signs (@), number signs (#), dollar signs (\$), and percent signs (%), which meets the minimum complexity requirements.
- 4. Click Log On to log on to ASO.
- 5. In the left-side navigation pane, select Products.
- 6. Click OAM under Apsara Stack O&M.

1.2.3.2 Create a group

Create a user group for centralized management.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Owned Groups.
- 3. In the upper-right corner, click Create Group. In the displayed dialog box, enter the Group Name and Description.
- 4. Then, click Confirm.

You can view the created group on the Owned Groups page.

1.2.3.3 Add group members

Add members to an existing group to grant permissions to the group members in a centralized way.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Owned Groups.
- 3. Find the group and then click Manage in the Actions column.

- 4. Click Add Member in the Group Member section.
- 5. Select the search mode, enter the corresponding information, and then click Details. The user details are displayed.

Three search modes are available:

- **RAM User Account: Search for the user in the format of** *RAM username@primary* account ID.
- Account Primary Key: Search for the user by using the unique ID of the user's cloud account.
- Logon Account Name: Search for the user by using the logon name of the user's cloud account.
- 6. Click Add.
- 7. You can repeat the preceding steps to add more group members.

To remove a member from the group, click Remove in the Actions column at the right of the member.

1.2.3.4 Add group roles

You can add roles to an existing group, that is, assign roles to the group.

Prerequisites

- The role to be added is created. For more information about how to create a role, see *Create a role*.
- You are the owner of the group and the role.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Owned Groups.
- 3. Find the group and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. Click Add Role in the Role List section.
- 5. Search for roles by Role Name. Select one or more roles and then configure the expiration time.
- 6. Then, click Confirm.

To remove a role from the group, click Remove in the Actions column at the right of the role in the Role List section.

1.2.3.5 Create a role

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. In the upper-right corner of the Owned Roles page, click Create Role.
- 4. In the displayed dialog box, enter the Role Name and Description, and then select the Role Type.
- 5. Optional: Configure the role tags, which can be used to filter roles.
 - a) Click Edit Tag.
 - b) In the displayed Edit Tags dialog box, click Create.
 - c) Enter the Key and the corresponding Value of the tag and then click Confirm.
 - d) Repeat the preceding step to create more tags.

The created tags are displayed in the dotted box.

- e) Click Confirm to create the tags.
- 6. Click Confirm to create the role.

1.2.3.6 Add inherited roles to a role

Add inherited roles to a role to grant the permissions of the former to the latter.

Prerequisites

You are the owner of the current role and the inherited role to be added.

For more information about how to search for your owned roles, see Search for roles.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Find the role and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. Click the Inherited Role tab.
- 5. Click Add Role. Search for roles by Role Name and then select one or more roles.
- 6. Click Confirm.

1.2.3.7 Add resources to a role

You must add resources to a created role.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Find the role and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. Click the Resource List tab.
- 5. Click Add Resource.
- 6. Complete the configurations. For more information, see *Table 1-1: Configurations*.

Configuration item	Description
BID	The deployment region ID.
Product	The cloud product to be added, for example, rds.
	Note: The cloud product name must be lowercase. For example, enter rds, instead of RDS.
Resource Path	For more information about resources of cloud products and operations platforms, see <i>Permission lists of operations</i> <i>platforms</i> .
Actions	An ActionSet, which can contain multiple actions. For more information about actions of operations platforms, see <i>Permission lists of operations platforms</i> .
Available Authorizations	The maximum number of authorizations in the cascaded authorization, which is an integer greater than or equal to zero. If the value is not zero, the permission can be granted. If the value is zero, the permission cannot be granted.
Description	The description of the resource.

Table 1-1: Configurations

7. Click Add.

1.2.3.8 Add authorized users to a role

You can assign an existing role to users or user groups.

Prerequisites

The corresponding users or user groups are created. Users are created in the Apsara Stack console. For more information about how to create user groups, see

Create a group.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Find the role and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. Click the Authorized Users tab.
- 5. Click Add User.
- 6. Select the search mode and enter the corresponding information.

Four search modes are available:

- RAM User Account: search in the format of RAM username@primary account ID.
- Account Primary Key: search by using the unique ID of the user's cloud account.
- Logon Account Name: search by using the logon name of the user's cloud account.
- Group Name: search by group name.

Note:

You can search for a single user or user group. For more information about how to create a user group, see *Create a group*.

7. Configure the expiration time.

After the expiration time is reached, the user does not have the permissions of the role. To authorize the user again, the role creator must click Renew at the right of the authorized user on the Authorized Users tab, and then configure the new expiration time.

8. Click Add to assign the role to the user.

To cancel the authorization, click Remove at the right of the authorized user on the Authorized Users tab.
1.2.4 Manage groups

Group Management allows you to view, modify, or delete groups.

1.2.4.1 Modify the group information

After creating a group, you can modify the group name and description on the Group Information page.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Owned Groups.
- 3. Find the group and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. Click Modify in the upper-right corner.
- 5. In the displayed Modify Group dialog box, modify the Group Name and Description.
- 6. Click Confirm.

1.2.4.2 View group role details

You can view the information about the inherited roles, resource list, and inheritance tree of a group role.

Prerequisites

A role is added to the group.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Owned Groups.
- 3. Find the group and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. In the Role List section, click Details at the right of a role.

- 5. On the Role Information page, you can:
 - Click the Inherited Role tab to view the information about the inherited roles.
 To view the detailed information of an inherited role, click Details in the
 Actions column at the right of the inherited role.
 - Click the Resource List tab to view the resource information of the role.

To add other resources to this role, see Add resources to a role.

• Click the Inheritance Tree tab to view the basic information and resource information of the role and its inherited roles by using the inheritance tree on the left.

1.2.4.3 Delete a group

You can delete a group that is no longer in use as required.

Prerequisites

The group to be deleted does not contain members.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Owned Groups.
- 3. Find the group to be deleted and then click Delete in the Actions column.

1.2.4.4 View authorized groups

You can view the groups to which you are added on the Authorized Groups page.

Context

You can only view the groups to which you belong, but cannot view groups of other users.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Group Management > Authorized Groups.
- 3. On the Authorized Groups page, view the name, owner, description, and modified time of the group to which you belong.

1.2.5 Manage roles

Role Management allows you to view, modify, transfer, or delete roles.

1.2.5.1 Search for roles

You can view your owned roles on the Owned Roles page.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Optional: Enter the role name.
- 4. Click Search to search for roles that meet the search condition.



If the role you want to search for has a tag, you can click Tag and select the tag key to search for the role based on the tag.

1.2.5.2 Modify the role information

After creating a role, you can modify the role information.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Find the role and then click Manage in the Actions column.
- 4. Click Modify in the upper-right corner.
- 5. In the displayed Modify Role dialog box, modify the Role Name, Description, Role Type, and Tag.
- 6. Then, click Confirm.

1.2.5.3 View the role inheritance tree

You can view the role inheritance tree to know the basic information and resource information of a role and its inherited roles.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Find the role and then click Manage in the Actions column.

4. Click the Inheritance Tree tab.

View the basic information and resource information of this role and its inherited roles by using the inheritance tree on the left.

1.2.5.4 Transfer roles

You can transfer roles to other groups or users according to business requirements.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. Configure the search condition and search for the roles to be transferred.
- 4. Select one or more roles in the search results and click Transfer.
- 5. In the displayed Transfer dialog box, select the search mode, enter the corresponding information, and then click Details. The user details or group details are displayed.

Four search modes are available:

- RAM User Account: search in the format of RAM username@primary account ID.
- Account Primary Key: search by using the unique ID of the user's cloud account.
- Logon Account Name: search by using the logon name of the user's cloud account.
- Group Name: search by group name.
- 6. Click Transfer to transfer the roles to the user or group.

1.2.5.5 Delete a role

You can delete a role that is no longer in use according to business requirements.

Prerequisites

The role to be deleted does not contain inherited roles, resources, or authorized users.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Owned Roles.
- 3. At the right of the role to be deleted and then click Delete.

1.2.5.6 View authorized roles

You can view the roles assigned to you and permissions granted to the roles.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > Authorized Roles.
- 3. On the Authorized Roles page, you can view the name, owner, description, modified time, and expiration time of the role assigned to you.

Click Details at the right of a role to view the inherited roles, resources, and inheritance tree information of the role.

1.2.5.7 View all roles

You can view all the roles in Operation Access Manager (OAM) on the All Roles page.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to OAM.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Role Management > All Roles.
- 3. On the All Roles page, view all the roles in the system.

You can search for roles by Role Name on this page.

4. At the right of a role, click Details to view the inherited roles, resources, and inheritance tree information of the role.

1.2.6 Search for resources

You can search for resources to view the roles to which the resources are assigned.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, select Search Resource.
- 3. Enter the Resource and Action in the search boxes, and then click Search to search for roles that meet the conditions.
- 4. At the right of a role, click Details in the Actions column to view the inherited roles, resources, and inheritance tree information of the role.

1.2.7 View the personal information

You can view the personal information of the current user and test the permissions on the Personal Information page.

Procedure

1. Log on to OAM.

- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, select Personal Information.
- 3. In the Basic Information section, you can view the username, user type, created time, AccessKey ID, and AccessKey Secret of the current user.

Note:

Click Show or Hide to show or hide the AccessKey Secret.

- 4. In the Test Permission section, test if the current user has a certain permission.
 - a) Enter the resource information in the Resource field.



Use the English input method when entering values in the Resource and Action fields.

b) Enter the permissions in the Action field, such as create, read, and write. Separate multiple permissions with commas (,).

1.2.8 Appendix

1.2.8.1 Default roles and their functions

This topic describes the default roles in Operation Access Manager (OAM) and their functions.

1.2.8.1.1 Default role of OAM

This topic describes the default role of Operation Access Manager (OAM) and the corresponding available authorizations.

Role name	Role descriptio n	Resource	Actions	Available authorizations
Super administrator	An administra tor with root permissions	*•*	*	10

1.2.8.1.2 Default roles of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

This topic describes the default roles of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework and the corresponding available authorizations.

Role name	Role descriptio	Resource	Actions	Available
	n			authorizations
Tianji_Project read-only	Has the read-only permission to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework projects, which allows you to view the configurations and statuses of all projects and clusters	*:tianji: projects	["read"]	0
Tianji_Project administrator	Has all the permission s to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework projects, which allows you to view and modify the configurations and statuses of all projects and clusters	*:tianji: projects	["*"]	0

Role name	Role descriptio n	Resource	Actions	Available authorizations
Tianji_Service read-only	Has the read-only permission to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework services, which allows you to view the configurations and templates of all services	*:tianji: services	["read"]	0
Tianji_Service administrator	Has all the permission s to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework services, which allows you to view and modify the configurations and templates of all services	*:tianji: services	["*"]	0
Tianji_IDC administrator	Has all the permission s to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework data centers, which allows you to view and modify the data center information	*:tianji:idcs	["*"]	0

Role name	Role descriptio n	Resource	Actions	Available authorizations
Tianji administrator	Has all the permission s to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, which allows you to perform operations on all Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework configurations	*:tianji	["*"]	0

1.2.8.1.3 Default role of Tianjimon

This topic describes the default role of Tianjimon and the corresponding available authorizations.

Role name	Role descriptio n	Resource	Actions	Available authorizations
Tianjimon operations	Has all Tianjimon permission s, which allows you to perform basic monitoring and operations	26842: tianjimon:*	["*"]	0

1.2.8.2 Permission lists of operations platforms This topic describes the permissions of operations platforms.

1.2.8.2.1 Permission list of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

This topic describes the permissions of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:services:[sname]:tjmontemplates:[tmplname]	delete	DeleteServiceTjmonTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]:tjmontemplates:[tmplname]	write	PutServiceTjmonTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: templates:[tmplname]	write	PutServiceConfTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: templates:[tmplname]	delete	DeleteServiceConfTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tjmontemplate	read	GetServiceInstanceTj monTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tssessions	terminal	CreateTsSessionByService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:template	write	SetServiceInstanceTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:template	delete	DeleteServiceInstanc eTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:template	read	GetServiceInstanceTmpl
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tags:[tag]	delete	DeleteServiceInstanc eProductTagInService

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tags:[tag]	write	AddServiceInstancePr oductTagInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: resources	read	GetServerroleResourc eInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]	write	OperateSRMachineInSe rvice
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]	read	GetMachineSRInfoInSe rvice
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]	delete	DeleteSRMachineActio nInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines	read	GetMachinesSRInfoInS ervice
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines	delete	DeleteSRMachinesActi onInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines	write	OperateSRMachinesInS ervice
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: apps:[app]:resources	read	GetAppResourceInService

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]:apps:[app]:machines:[machine]:tianjilogs	read	TianjiLogsInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles	read	GetServiceInstanceSe rverrolesInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:schema	write	SetServiceInstanceSc hema
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:schema	delete	DeleteServiceInstanc eSchema
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:rollings:[version]	write	OperateRollingJobInS ervice
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:rollings	read	ListRollingJobInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:resources	read	GetInstanceResourceI nService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:machines:[machine]	read	GetMachineAllSRInfoI nService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]	write	DeployServiceInstanc eInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serviceinstances:[siname]	read	GetServiceInstanceConf
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:files:name	read	GetMachineAppFileLis tInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:files:download	read	GetMachineAppFileDow nloadInService

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:files:content	read	GetMachineAppFileCon tentInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps :[app]:filelist	read	GetMachineFileListIn Service
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:dockerlogs	read	DockerLogsInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:debuglog	read	GetMachineDebugLogIn Service
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps	read	GetMachineAppListInS ervice
*:tianji:services:[sname]: serverroles:[serverrole]: apps:[app]:dockerinspect	read	DockerInspect
*:tianji:services:[sname]: schemas:[schemaname]	write	PutServiceSchema
*:tianji:services:[sname]: schemas:[schemaname]	delete	DeleteServiceSchema
*:tianji:services:[sname]: resources	read	GetResourceInService
*:tianji:services:[sname]	delete	DeleteService
*:tianji:services:[sname]	write	CreateService
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets:[bname]: machines:[machine]	read	GetMachineBucketMach ineInfo
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets:[bname]: machines	read	GetMachineBucketMach ines

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets:[bname]	write	CreateMachineBucket
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets:[bname]	write	OperateMachineBucket Machines
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets:[bname]	delete	DeleteMachineBucket
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets:[bname]	read	GetMachineBucketMach inesLegacy
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: machinebuckets	read	GetMachineBucketList
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: projects:[pname]:clusters :[cname]:tssessions:[tssessionname]:tsses	terminal	UpdateTsSessionTssBy Cluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: projects:[pname]:clusters: [cname]:tssessions	terminal	CreateTsSessionByCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tjmontemplate	read	GetServiceInstanceTj monTmplInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:template	delete	DeleteServiceInstanc eTmplInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:template	write	SetServiceInstanceTm plInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:template	read	GetServiceInstanceTm plInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tags:[tag]	write	AddServiceInstancePr oductTagInCluster

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:tags:[tag]	delete	DeleteServiceInstanc eProductTagInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: resources	read	GetServerroleResourc eInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:files:name	read	GetMachineAppFileList
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:files:download	read	GetMachineAppFileDow nload
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:files:content	read	GetMachineAppFileCon tent
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps :[app]:filelist	read	GetMachineFileList
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:dockerlogs	read	DockerLogsInCluster

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps: [app]:debuglog	read	GetMachineDebugLog
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]:apps	read	GetMachineAppList
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]	read	GetMachineSRInfoInCl uster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]	write	OperateSRMachineInCl uster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines:[machine]	delete	DeleteSRMachineActio nInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines	write	OperateSRMachinesInC luster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines	delete	DeleteSRMachinesActi onInCluster

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: machines	read	GetAllMachineSRInfoI nCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: apps:[app]:resources	read	GetAppResourceInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]:apps:[app]:machines:[machine]:tianjilogs	read	TianjiLogsInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles:[serverrole]: apps:[app]:dockerinspect	read	DockerInspectInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:serverroles	read	GetServiceInstanceSe rverrolesInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:schema	delete	DeleteServiceInstanc eSchemaInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:schema	write	SetServiceInstanceSc hemaInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]:resources	read	GetInstanceResourceI nCluster

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]	delete	DeleteServiceInstance
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]	write	CreateServiceInstance
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: serviceinstances:[siname]	read	GetServiceInstanceCo nfInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:rollings: [version]	write	OperateRollingJob
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:rollings	read	ListRollingJob
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: resources	read	GetResourceInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:quota	write	SetClusterQuotas
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: machinesinfo	read	GetClusterMachineInfo
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: machines:[machine]	read	GetMachineAllSRInfo
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: machines:[machine]	write	SetMachineAction
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: machines:[machine]	delete	DeleteMachineAction
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: machines	write	OperateClusterMachines
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:difflist	read	GetVersionDiffList

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:diff	read	GetVersionDiff
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: deploylogs:[version]	read	GetDeployLogInCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]:clusters:[cname]: deploylogs	read	GetDeployLogListInCl uster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:builds:[version]	read	GetBuildJob
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]:builds	read	ListBuildJob
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]	write	OperateCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]	delete	DeleteCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]	read	GetClusterConf
*:tianji:projects:[pname]: clusters:[cname]	write	DeployCluster
*:tianji:projects:[pname]	write	CreateProject
*:tianji:projects:[pname]	delete	DeleteProject
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms :[room]:racks:[rack]: rackunits:[rackunit]	write	CreateRackunit
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms :[room]:racks:[rack]: rackunits:[rackunit]	write	SetRackunitAttr
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms :[room]:racks:[rack]: rackunits:[rackunit]	delete	DeleteRackunit
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms:[room]:racks:[rack]	write	SetRackAttr
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms:[room]:racks:[rack]	write	CreateRack

Resource	Action	Description
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms:[room]:racks:[rack]	delete	DeleteRack
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms:[room]	write	CreateRoom
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms:[room]	delete	DeleteRoom
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]:rooms:[room]	write	SetRoomAttr
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]	delete	DeleteIdc
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]	write	SetIdcAttr
*:tianji:idcs:[idc]	write	CreateIdc

1.2.8.2.2 Permission list of Tianjimon

This topic describes the permission of Tianjimon.

Resource	Action	Description
26842:tianjimon:monitor- manage	manage	Monitoring and operations

1.3 Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

1.3.1 Old version

1.3.1.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework?

This topic describes what Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is from the aspects of core functions and basic concepts.

1.3.1.1.1 Overview

Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is a distributed data center management system, which manages applications on clusters containing multiple machines and provides the basic functions such as deployment, upgrade, expansion, contraction, and configuration changes.

Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework also supports monitoring data and analyzing reports, which facilitates users to perform one-stop Operation & Maintenance (O&M) control. Based on the Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework services, automated O&M is implemented in the large-scale distribute d environment, which greatly improves the operations efficiency and enhances the system availability.

Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is mainly composed of TianjiMaster and TianjiClient. Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework installs TianjiClie nt as the agent on machines it manages. Then, TianjiMaster accepts and issues the upper-layer instructions to TianjiClient for execution. In the upper layer, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is divided into different components based on different functions, and then provides API server and portal for external use.

Core functions

- Network initialization in data centers
- Server installation and maintenance process management
- · Deployment, expansion, and upgrade of cloud products
- · Configuration management of cloud products
- · Automatic application for cloud product resources
- · Automatic repair of software and hardware faults
- · Basic monitoring and business monitoring of software and hardware

1.3.1.1.2 Basic concepts

Before using Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, you must know the following basic concepts for a better understanding.

project

A collection of clusters, which provides service capabilities for external entities.

cluster

A collection of physical machines, which logically provides services and is used to deploy project software.

- A cluster can only belong to one project.
- Multiple services can be deployed on a cluster.

service

A set of software, which provides relatively independent functions. A service is composed of one or more server roles and can be deployed on multiple clusters to form multiple sets of services and provide the corresponding service capabiliti es. For example, Apsara Distributed File System, Job Scheduler, and Apsara Name Service and Distributed Lock Synchronization System are all services.

service instance

A service that is deployed on a cluster.

server role

One or more indivisible deployment units into which a service can be divided based on functions. A server role is composed of one or more specific applicatio ns. If a service is deployed on a cluster, all the server roles of the service must be deployed to machines of this cluster. Multiple server roles, such as PanguMaster and TianjiClient, can be deployed on the same server.

server role instance

A server role that is deployed on a machine. A server role can be deployed on multiple machines.

application

Applications correspond to each process-level service component in a server role and each application works independently. The application is the minimum unit for deployment and upgrade in Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, and can be deployed to each machine. Generally, an application is an executable software or Docker container.

If a server role is deployed on a machine, all applications in the server role must be deployed to this machine.

rolling

Each time when a user updates configurations, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework upgrades services and modifies the cluster configurations based on the updated configurations. This process is called rolling.

service configuration template

Some configurations are the same when services are deployed on clusters. A service configuration template can be created to quickly write the same configurations to different clusters. The service configuration template is basically used for large-scale deployment and upgrade.

associated service template

A *template.conf* file that exists in the configurations. This file declares the service configuration template and its version, of which the configuration is used by the service instance.

final status

If a cluster is in this status, all hardware and software on each of its machines are normal and all software are in the target version.

dependency

The dependency between server roles in a service defines that server roles with dependencies run tasks or are upgraded based on the dependency order. For example, if A depends on B, B is upgraded first. A starts to be downloaded after B is downloaded successfully, and upgraded after B is successfully upgraded. (By default, the dependency does not take effect for configuration upgrade.)

upgrade

A way of aligning the current status with the final status of a service. After a user submits the version change, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework upgrades the service version to the target version. With the server role as the processing unit, upgrade aims to update the versions of all machines to the target version.

At the beginning, the final status and current status of the cluster are the same. When a user submits the change, the final status is changed, whereas the current status is not. A rolling task is generated and has the final status as the target version . During the upgrade, the current status is continuously approximating to the final status. Finally, the final status and the current status are the same when the upgrade is finished.

1.3.1.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

This topic describes how to log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

Prerequisites

• ASO access address in the format of http://region-id.aso.intranet-domainid.com. • Google Chrome browser (recommended).

Procedure

- 1. Open the browser.
- 2. Enter the ASO access address http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-id.com in the address bar and then press Enter.

Figure 1-4: Log on to ASO

Log On	
<u>8</u>	Enter a user name
Ē	Enter the password
	Log On



You can select the language from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner to change the language of ASO.

- 3. Enter the correct username and password.
 - The system has three default users:
 - Security officer: manages other users or roles.
 - Auditor officer: views audit logs.
 - System administrator: used for other functions except those of the security officer and auditor officer.
 - You must modify the password of your username as instructed when you log on to ASO for the first time. To improve security, the password must be 10-20 characters long and can contain English uppercase/lowercase letters (A-Z or a-z), numbers (0-9), and special characters, such as exclamation points (!),

at signs (@), number signs (#), dollar signs (\$), and percent signs (%), which meets the minimum complexity requirements.

- 4. Click Log On to log on to ASO.
- 5. In the left-side navigation pane, select Products.
- 6. In the product list, select Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

1.3.1.3 Web page introduction

Before performing Operation & Maintenance (O&M) operations on Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, you must have a general understanding of the Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework page.

1.3.1.3.1 Introduction on the home page

After you log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, the home page appears. This topic allows you to get a general understanding of the basic operations and functions of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. The home page appears, as shown in Figure 1-5: Home page of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.



Figure 1-5: Home page of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

For more information about the descriptions of functional areas on the home page,

see Table 1-2: Descriptions of functional areas.

Area		Description
1	Top navigation bar	 Operations: the quick entrance of Operations & Maintenance (O&M) operations, which allows operations engineers to quickly find the corresponding operations and operation objects. This menu consists of the following sections: Cluster Operations: performs O&M operations on and
		manages clusters with the project permissions, such as viewing the cluster status.
		- Service Operations: manages services with the service permissions, such as viewing the service list information.
		- Machine Operations: maintains and manages all the machines in Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, such as viewing the machine status.
		• Tasks: A rolling task is generated after you modify the configurations in the system. In this menu, you can view running tasks, history tasks, and the deployment summary of clusters, services, and server roles in all projects.
		 Reports: displays the monitoring data in tables and provides the function of searching for different reports. Monitoring: effectively monitors metrics in the process of system operation and sends alert notifications for abnormal conditions. This menu includes the functions of displaying alert status, modifying alert rules, and
		searching for the alert history.

Area		Description
2	Function buttons in the upper -right corner	 O: TJDB Synchronization Time: the generated time of the data that is displayed on the current page. Final Status Computing Time: the computing time of the final-status data that is displayed on the current page. After data is generated, the system processes the data at maximum speed. As an asynchronous system, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework has some latency. The time helps explain why the current data results are generated and determine whether the current system has a problem. English(US) - : In the English environment, click this drop-down list to switch to another language. aliyuntest - : The logon account information. Click this drop-down list and select Logout to log out of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
3	Left-side navigation pane	In the left-side navigation pane, you can directly view the logical structure of the Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework model. You can view the corresponding detailed data analysis and operations by selecting different levels of nodes in the left- side navigation pane. For more information, see <i>Introduction</i> <i>on the left-side navigation pane</i> .

Area		Description
4	Home page	 Displays the summary of related tasks or information as follows: Upgrade Task Summary: the numbers and proportions of running, rolling back, and paused upgrade tasks. Cluster Summary: the numbers of machines, error alerts, operating system errors, and hardware errors for different clusters. Error Summary: the metrics for the rate of abnormal machines and the rate of abnormal server role instances. Most-used Reports: links of the most commonly used statistics reports, which facilitates you to view the report information.
5	Button used to collapse /expand the left -side navigation pane	If you are not required to use the left-side navigation pane when performing O&M operations, click this button to collapse the left-side navigation pane and increase the space of the content area.

1.3.1.3.2 Introduction on the left-side navigation pane The left-side navigation pane has three common tabs: C (cluster), S (service), and R (report). With some operations, you can view the related information quickly.

Cluster

Fuzzy search is supported to search for the clusters in a project, and you can view the cluster status, cluster operations information, service final status, and logs.

In the left-side navigation pane, click the C tab. Then, you can:

- Enter the cluster name in the search box to search for the cluster quickly. Fuzzy search is supported.
- Select a project from the Project drop-down list to display all the clusters in the project.
- Move the pointer over at the right of a cluster and then perform operations on the cluster as instructed.

 Click a cluster and all the machines and services in this cluster are displayed in the lower-left corner. Move the pointer over at the right of a machine or

service and then perform operations on the machine or service as instructed.

- Click the Machine tab in the lower-left corner. Double-click a machine to view all the server roles in the machine. Double-click a server role to view the applications and then double-click an application to view the log files.
- Click the Service tab in the lower-left corner. Double-click a service to view all the server roles in the service. Double-click a server role to view the machines, double-click a machine to view the applications, and double-click an application to view the log files.
- Double-click a log file. Move the pointer over at the right of the log file and then select Download to download the log file.

Move the pointer over a log file and then click View at the right of the log file to view the log details based on time. On the Log Viewer page, enter the keyword to search for logs.

Service

Fuzzy search is supported to search for services and you can view services and service instances.

In the left-side navigation pane, click the S tab. Then, you can:

- Enter the service name in the search box to search for the service quickly. Fuzzy search is supported.
- Move the pointer over at the right of a service and then perform operations on the service as instructed.
- Click a service and all the service instances in this service are displayed in the lower-left corner. Move the pointer over at the right of a service instance and

then perform operations on the service instance as instructed.

Report

Fuzzy search is supported to search for reports and you can view the report details.

In the left-side navigation pane, click the R tab. Then, you can:

- Enter the report name in the search box to search for the report quickly. Fuzzy search is supported.
- Click All Reports or Favorites to display groups of different categories in the lower-left corner. Double-click a group to view all the reports in this group. Double-click a report to view the report details on the right pane.

1.3.1.4 Cluster operations

This topic describes the actions about cluster operations.

1.3.1.4.1 View cluster configurations

By viewing the cluster configurations, you can view the basic information, deployment plan, and configurations of a cluster.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations.

The Cluster Operations page displays the following information:

• Cluster

The cluster name. Click the cluster name to go to the *Cluster Dashboard* page.

· Scale-Out/Scale-In

The number of machines or server roles that are scaled out or in. Click the link to go to the *Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center* page.

• Abnormal Machine Count

The statistics of machines whose status is not Good in the cluster. Click the link to go to the *Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center* page.

• Final Status of Normal Machines

Displays whether the cluster reaches the final status. Select Clusters Not Final to display clusters that do not reach the final status. Click the link to go to the *Service Final Status Query* page.

· Rolling

Displays whether the cluster has a running rolling task. Select Rolling Tasks to display clusters that have rolling tasks. Click the link to go to the *Rolling Task* page.

- 3. Select a project from the Project drop-down list and/or enter the cluster name in the Cluster field to search for clusters.
- 4. Find the cluster whose configurations you are about to view and then click Cluster Configuration in the Actions column. The Cluster Configuration page appears.

For more information about the Cluster Configuration page, see *Table 1-3: Cluster configurations*.

Category	Item	Description
Basic	Cluster	The cluster name.
Information	Project	The project to which the cluster belongs.
	Clone Switch	 Mock Clone: The system is not cloned when a machine is added to the cluster. Real Clone: The system is cloned when a machine is added to the cluster.
	Machines	The number of machines in the cluster. Click View Clustering Machines to view the machine list.
	Security Verification	The access control among processes . Generally, the non-production environment uses the default configurations and does not perform the verification. In other cases, customize the configurations based on actual requirements to enable or disable the verification.
	Cluster Type	 RDS NETFRAME T4: a special type that is required by the mixed deployment of e- commerce. Default: other conditions.
Deployment Plan	Service	The service deployed in the cluster.

Table 1-3: Cluster configurations

Category	Item	Description
	Dependency Service	The service that the current service depends on.
Service Information	Service Information	Select a service from the Service Information drop-down list and then the configurations of this service are displayed.
	Service Template	The template used by the service.
	Monitoring Template	The monitoring template used by the service.
	Machine Mappings	The machines included in the server role of the service.
	Software Version	The software version of the server role in the service.
	Availability Configuration	The availability configuration percentage of the server role in the service.
	Deployment Plan	The deployment plan of the server role in the service.
	Configuration Information	The configuration file used in the service.
	Role Attribute	Server roles and the corresponding parameters.

5. Click Operation Logs in the upper-right corner to view the release changes. For more information, see *View operation logs*.

1.3.1.4.2 View the cluster dashboard

The cluster dashboard allows you to view the basic information and related statistics of a cluster.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. You have two ways to go to the Cluster Dashboard page:
 - In the left-side navigation pane, click the C tab. Move the pointer over 📑 at

the right of a cluster and then select Dashboard.

- In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations. On the Cluster Operations page, click the cluster name.
- 3. On the Cluster Dashboard page, you can view the cluster information, including the basic information, final status information, rolling job information, dependencies, resource information, virtual machines, and monitoring information. For more information about the descriptions, see the following table.

Item	Description
Basic Cluster Information	 Displays the basic information of the cluster as follows: Project Name: the project name. Cluster Name: the cluster name. IDC: the data center to which the cluster belongs. Final Status Version: the latest version of the cluster. Cluster in Final Status: whether the cluster reaches the final status. Machines Not In Final Status: the number of machines that do not reach the final status in the cluster when the cluster does not reach the final status. Real/Pseudo Clone: whether to clone the system when a machine is added to the cluster. Expected Machines: the number of expected machines in the cluster. Actual Machines: the number of machines whose status is not Good in the cluster. Actual Services: the number of services that are actually deployed in the cluster. Cluster Status: whether the cluster is starting or shutting down machines.

Item	Description
Machine Status Overview	The statistical chart of the machine status in the cluster .
Machines in Final Status	The numbers of machines that reach the final status and those that do not reach the final status in each service of the cluster.
Load-System	The system load chart of the cluster.
CPU-System	The CPU load chart.
Mem-System	The memory load chart.
Disk_usage-System	The statistical table of the disk usage.
Traffic-System	The system traffic chart.
TCP State-system	The TCP request status chart.
TCP Retrans-System	The chart of TCP retransmission amount.
Disk_IO-System	The statistical table of the disk input and output.
Service Instances	Displays the service instances deployed in the cluster and the related final status information.
	 Service Instance: the service instance deployed in the cluster. Final Status: whether the service instance reaches the final status. Expected Server Roles: the number of server roles that the service instance expects to deploy. Server Roles In Final Status: the number of server roles that reach the final status in the service instance. Server Roles Going Offline: the number of server roles that are going offline in the service instance. Actions: Click Details to go to the Service Instance Information Dashboard page. For more information about the service instance dashboard, see View the service instance.

Item	Description
Upgrade Tasks	Displays the upgrade tasks related to the cluster.
	 Cluster Name: the name of the upgrade cluster. Type: the type of the upgrade task. The options include app (version upgrade) and config (configuration change). Git Version: the change version to which the upgrade task belongs. Description: the description about the change. Rolling Result: the result of the upgrade task. Submitted By: the person who submits the change. Submitted At: the time when the change is submitted. Start Time: the time to start the rolling. End Time: the time to finish the upgrade. Time Used: the time used for the upgrade. Actions: Click Details to go to the Rolling Task page. For more information about the rolling task, see <i>View rolling tasks</i>.
Cluster Resource Request Status	 Version: the resource request version. Msg: the exception message. Begintime: the start time of the resource request analysis. Endtime: the end time of the resource request analysis. Build Status: the build status of resources. Resource Process Status: the resource request status in the version.

Item	Description
Cluster Resource	 Service: the service name. Server Role: the server role name.
	• Ann: the annlication of the server role
	• Name: the resource name
	Type: the resource type
	Status: the resource request status
	Error Msg. the exception message
	Parameters: the resource parameters
	Result: the resource request result
	Rest the resource ID
	Reprocess Status: the status of interaction with
	Business Foundation System during the VIP resource request.
	• Reprocess Msg: the exception message of interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource request.
	\cdot Reprocess Result: the result of interaction with
	Business Foundation System during the VIP resource request.
	• Refer Version List: the version that uses the resource.
VM Mappings	The information of virtual machines in the cluster. Data is available only when virtual machines are deployed in the cluster.
	\cdot VM: the hostname of the virtual machine.
	• Currently Deployed On: the hostname of the physical machine where the virtual machine is currently deployed.
	• Target Deployed On: the hostname of the physical machine where the virtual machine is expected to be deployed.
Item	Description
----------------------	--
Service Dependencies	 The dependencies of service instances and server roles in the cluster, and the final status information of the dependent service or server role. Service: the service name. Server Role: the server role name. Dependent Service: the service on which the server role depends. Dependent Server Role: the server role on which the server role depends. Dependent Cluster: the cluster to which the dependent server role belongs.
	 Dependency in Final Status: whether the dependent server role reaches the final status.

1.3.1.4.3 View the cluster operation and maintenance center The cluster operation and maintenance center allows you to view the status or statistics of services or machines in the cluster.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. You have three ways to go to the Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center page:
 - In the left-side navigation pane, click the C tab. Move the pointer over

at the right of a cluster and then select Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center.

- In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations. On the Cluster Operations page, choose Monitoring > Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center in the Actions column at the right of a cluster.
- In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations. On the Cluster Operations page, click a cluster name. On the Cluster Dashboard page, choose Operations Menu > Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center.

- Item Description SR not in Final Displays all the server roles that do not reach the final **Status** status in the cluster. Click the number to expand a server role list, and click a server role in the list to display the information of machines included in the server role. **Running Tasks** Displays whether the cluster has running rolling tasks. Click Rolling to go to the Rolling Task page. For more information about the rolling task, see *View rolling tasks*. **Head Version** The time when the head version is submitted. Submitted At Click the time to view the submission details. **Head Version** The head version analysis is the process that Apsara Analysis **Infrastructure Management Framework detects the latest** cluster version and parses the version to detailed change contents. The head version analysis has the following statuses: • Preparing: No new version is available now. • Waiting: The latest version is found. The analysis module has not started up yet. • Doing: The module is analyzing the application that requires change. • done: The head version analysis is successfully completed. • Failed: The head version analysis failed. The change contents cannot be parsed. If the status is not done, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework cannot detect the change contents of server roles in the latest version. Click the status to view the relevant information.
- 3. View the information on the Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center page.

Item	Description
Service	Select a service deployed in the cluster from the drop- down list.
Server Role	Select a server role of a service in the cluster from the drop-down list.
	Note: After you select the service and server role, the information of machines related to the service or server role is displayed in the list.
Total Machines	The total number of machines in the cluster, or the total number of machines included in a specific server role of a specific service.
Scale-in/Scale-out	The number of machines or server roles that are scaled in or out.
Abnormal Machines	The number of abnormal machines that encounter each type of the following faults.
	 Ping Failed: A ping_monitor error is reported, and TianjiMaster cannot successfully ping the machine. No Heartbeat: TianjiClient on the machine does not regularly report data to indicate the status of this machine, which may be caused by the TianjiClient problem or network problem. Status Error: The machine has an error reported by the monitor or a fault of the critical or fatal level. Check the alert information and accordingly solve the issue.

Item	Description
Abnormal Services	 The number of machines with abnormal services. To determine if a service reaches the final status, see the following rules: The server role on the machine is in the GOOD status. Each application of the server role on the machine must keep the actual version the same as the head version. Before the Image Builder builds an application of the head version, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework cannot determine the value of the head version and the service final status is unknown. This process is called the change preparation process. The service final status cannot be determined during the
	preparation process or upon a preparation failure.

Item	Description
Machines	Displays all the machines in the cluster or the machines included in a specific server role of a specific service.
	 Machine search: Click the search box to enter the machine in the displayed dialog box. Fuzzy or batch search is supported. Click the machine name to view the physical information of the machine in the displayed Machine Information dialog box. Click DashBoard to go to the Machine Details page. For more information about the machine details, see <i>View the machine dashboard</i>. Move the pointer over the blank area in the Final Status column or the Final SR Status column and then click Details to view the machine status, system service information, server role status on the machine, and exception message. If no service or server role is selected from the dropdown list, move the pointer over the blank area in the Running Status column and then click Details to view the machine over the blank area in the Running status information or exception message of the machine.
	 If a service and a server role are selected from the corresponding drop-down lists, move the pointer over the blank area in the SR Running Status column and then click Details to view the running status information or exception message of the server role on the machine. Click Error, Warning, or Good in the Monitoring Statistics column to view the monitored items of machines and monitored items of server roles. Click Terminal in the Actions column to log on to the machine and perform related operations. Click Machine Operation in the Actions column to restart, out-of-band restart, or clone the machine again.

1.3.1.4.4 View the service final status

The Service Final Status Query page allows you to view if a service in a cluster reaches the final status and the final status information.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. You have two ways to go to the Service Final Status Query page:
 - In the left-side navigation pane, click the C tab. Move the pointer over at the right of a cluster and then choose Monitoring > Service Final Status Query.
 - In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations. On the Cluster Operations page, choose Monitoring > Service Final Status Query in the Actions column at the right of a cluster.

Item	Description
Project Name	The name of the project to which the cluster belongs.
Cluster Name	The cluster name.
Head Version Submitted At	The time when the head version is submitted.
Head Version Analysis	 The head version analysis is the process that Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework detects the latest cluster version and parses the version to detailed change contents. The head version analysis has the following statuses: Preparing: No new version is available now. Waiting: The latest version is found. The analysis module has not started up yet. Doing: The module is analyzing the application that requires change. done: The head version analysis is successfully completed. Failed: The head version analysis failed. The change contents cannot be parsed. If the status is not done, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework cannot detect the change contents of server roles in the latest version.
Cluster Rolling Status	Displays the information of the current rolling task in the cluster, if any. The rolling task may not be of the head version.

3. View the information on the Service Final Status Query page.

Item	Description
Cluster Machine Final Status Statistics	The status of all machines in the cluster. Click View Details to go to the Cluster Operation and Maintenance Center page and view the detailed information of all machines. For more information about the cluster operation and maintenance center, see <i>View the cluster</i> <i>operation and maintenance center</i> .
Final Status of Cluster SR Version	The final status of cluster service version. Note: Take statistics of services that do not reach the final status, which is caused by version inconsistency or status exceptions. If services do not reach the final status because of machine problems, go to Cluster Machine Final Status Statistics to view the statistics.
Final Status of SR Version	The number of machines that do not reach the final status when a server role has tasks.

1.3.1.4.5 View operation logs

By viewing operation logs, you can obtain the differences between different Git versions.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. You have two ways to go to the Cluster Operation Logs page:
 - In the left-side navigation pane, click the C tab. Move the pointer over 👔 at
 - the right of a cluster and then choose Monitoring > Operation Logs.
 - In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations. On the Cluster Operations page, choose Monitoring > Operation Logs in the Actions column at the right of a cluster.
- 3. On the Cluster Operation Logs page, click Refresh. View the Git version, description, submitter, submitted time, and task status.

- 4. Optional: Complete the following steps to view the differences between versions on the Cluster Operation Logs page.
 - a) Find the log in the operation log list and then click View Release Changes in the Actions column.
 - b) On the Version Difference page, complete the following configurations:
 - Select Base Version: Select a base version.
 - Configuration Type: Select Extended Configuration or Cluster
 Configuration. Extended Configuration displays the configuration
 differences after the configuration on the cluster is combined with
 the configuration in the template. Cluster Configuration displays the
 configuration differences on the cluster.
 - c) Click Obtain Difference.

The differential file list is displayed.

d) Click each differential file to view the detailed differences.

1.3.1.5 Service operations

This topic describes the actions about service operations.

1.3.1.5.1 View the service list

The service list allows you to view the list of all services and the related information.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Service Operations.
- 3. View the information on the Service Operations page.

Item	Description
Service	The service name.
Service Instances	The number of service instances in the service.
Service Configuration Templates	The number of service configuration templates.
Monitoring Templates	The number of monitoring templates.

Item	Description
Service Schemas	The number of service configuration validation templates.
Actions	Click Management to view the service instances, service templates, monitoring templates, monitoring instances, service schemas, and detection scripts.

1.3.1.5.2 View the service instance dashboard

The service instance dashboard allows you to view the basic information and statistics of a service instance.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, click the S tab.
- 3. Enter the service name in the search box. Services that meet the search condition are displayed.
- 4. Click a service name and then service instances in the service are displayed in the lower-left corner.
- 5. Move the pointer over **at the right of a service instance and then select**

Dashboard.

Item	Description
Service Instance Summary	Displays the basic information of the service instance as follows:
	 Cluster Name: the name of the cluster to which the service instance belongs. Service Name: the name of the service to which the service instance belongs. Actual Machines: the number of machines in the current environment. Expected Machines: the number of machines that the service instance expects. Target Total Server Roles: the number of server roles that the service instance expects. Actual Server Roles: the number of server roles in the current environment. Template Name: the name of the service template used by the service instance. Schema: the name of the service schema used by the service instance. Monitoring System Template: the name of the service instance.
Server Role Statuses	The statistical chart of the current status of server roles in the service instance.
Machine Statuses for Server Roles	The status statistics of machines where server roles are located.
Service Monitoring Information	 Monitored Item: the name of the monitored item. Level: the level of the monitored item. Description: the description of the monitored contents. Updated At: the time when the data is updated.

6. View the information on the Service Instance Information Dashboard page.

Item	Description
Service Alert Status	 Alert Name Instance Information Alert Start Alert End Alert Duration Severity Level Occurrences: the number of times the alert is triggered.
Server Role List	 Server Role Current Status Expected Machines Machines In Final Status Machines Going Offline Rolling Task Status Time Used: the time used for running the rolling task. Actions: Click Details to go to the Server Role Dashboard page.
Service Alert History	 Alert Name Alert Time Instance Information Severity Level Contact Group
Service Dependencies	 The dependencies of service instances and server roles in the service instance, and the final status information of the dependent service or server role. Server Role: the server role name. Dependent Service: the service on which the server role depends. Dependent Server Role: the server role on which the server role depends. Dependent Cluster: the cluster to which the dependent server role belongs. Dependency in Final Status: whether the dependent server role reaches the final status.

1.3.1.5.3 View the server role dashboard

The server role dashboard allows you to view the statistics of a server role.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, click the S tab.
- 3. Enter the service name in the search box. Services that meet the search condition are displayed.
- 4. Click a service name and then service instances in the service are displayed in the lower-left corner.
- 5. Move the pointer over **a** at the right of a service instance and then select

Dashboard.

6. In the Server Role List section of the Service Instance Information Dashboard page, click Details in the Actions column.

Item	Description
Server Role Summary	Displays the basic information of the server role as follows:
	• Project Name: the name of the project to which the server role belongs.
	• Cluster Name: the name of the cluster to which the server role belongs.
	• Service Instance: the name of the service instance to which the server role belongs.
	• Server Role: the server role name.
	• In Final Status: whether the server role reaches the final status.
	• Expected Machines: the number of expected machines.
	\cdot Actual Machines: the number of actual machines.
	• Machines Not Good: the number of machines whose status is not Good.
	• Machines with Role Status Not Good: the number of server roles whose status is not Good.
	• Machines Going Offline: the number of machines that are going offline.
	• Rolling: whether a running rolling task exists.
	• Rolling Task Status: the current status of the rolling task.
	• Time Used: the time used for running the rolling task.
Machine Final Status Overview	The statistical chart of the current status of the server role.
Server Role Monitoring Information	 Updated At: the time when the data is updated. Monitored Item: the name of the monitored item. Level: the level of the monitored item. Description: the description of the monitored item.

7. View the information on the Server Role Dashboard page.

Item	Description
Machine Information	 Machine Name: the hostname of the machine. IP: the IP address of the machine. Machine Status: the machine status. Machine Action: the action that the machine is performing. Server Role Status: the status of the server role. Server Role Action: the action that the server role is performing. Current Version: the current version of the server role on the machine. Target Version: the expected version of the server role on the machine. Error Message: the exception message. Actions: Click Terminal to log on to the machine and perform operations. Click Restart to restart the server roles on the machine. Click Details to go to the Machine Details page. For more information about the machine details, see <i>View the machine dashboard</i>. Click Machine System View to go to the Machine Info Report page. For more information to restart, out of band restart, or clone the machine again.
Server Role Monitoring Information of Machines	 Updated At: the time when the data is updated. Machine Name: the machine name. Monitored Item: the name of the monitored item. Level: the level of the monitored item. Description: the description of the monitored item.

Item	Description		
VM Mappings	The information of virtual machines in the cluster. Data is available only when virtual machines are deployed in the cluster.		
	$\cdot $ VM: the hostname of the virtual machine.		
	• Currently Deployed On: the hostname of the physical machine where the virtual machine is currently deployed.		
	• Target Deployed On: the hostname of the physical machine where the virtual machine is expected to be deployed.		
Service Dependencies	The dependencies of service instances and server roles in the service instance, and the final status information of the dependent service or server role.		
	• Dependent Service: the service on which the server role depends.		
	• Dependent Server Role: the server role on which the server role depends.		
	\cdot Dependent Cluster: the cluster to which the		
	dependent server role belongs.		
	• Dependency in Final Status: whether the dependent server role reaches the final status.		

1.3.1.6 Machine operations

This topic describes the actions about machine operations.

1.3.1.6.1 View the machine dashboard

The machine dashboard allows you to view the statistics of a machine.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, click the C tab.
- 3. On the Machine tab in the lower-left corner, enter the machine name in the search box. Machines that meet the search condition are displayed.
- 4. Move the pointer over **a** at the right of a machine and then select Dashboard.

5. On the Machine Details page, view all the information of this machine. For more information, see the following table.

Item	Description		
Load-System	The system load chart of the cluster.		
CPU-System	The CPU load chart.		
Mem-System	The memory load chart.		
DISK Usage-System	The statistical table of the disk usage.		
Traffic-System	The system traffic chart.		
TCP State-System	The TCP request status chart.		
TCP Retrans-System	The chart of TCP retransmission amount.		
DISK IO-System	The statistical table of the disk input and output.		
Machine Summary	 Project Name: the name of the project to which the machine belongs. Cluster Name: the name of the cluster to which the machine belongs. Machine Name: the machine name. SN: the serial number of the machine. IP: the IP address of the machine. IDC: the data center of the machine. Room: the room in the data center where the machine is located. Rack: the rack where the machine is located. Unit in Back: the location of the rack 		
	 Onit in Rack: the location of the rack. Warranty: the warranty of the machine. Purchase Date: the date when the machine is purchased. Machine Status: the running status of the machine. Status: the hardware status of the machine. CPUs: the number of CPUs for the machine. Disks: the disk size. Memory: the memory size. Manufacturer: the machine manufacturer. Model: the machine model. os: the operating system of the machine. part: the disk partition. 		
Server Role Status of Machine	The distribution of the current status of all server roles on the machine.		

Item	Description		
Machine Monitoring Information	 Monitored Item: the name of the monitored item. Level: the level of the monitored item. Description: the description of the monitored contents. Updated At: the time when the monitoring information is updated. 		
Machine Server Role Status	 Service Instance Server Role Server Role Status Server Role Action Error Message Target Version Current Version Actual Version Update Time Actions: Click Details to go to the Server Role Dashboard page. For more information about the server role dashboard, see View the server role dashboard. Click Restart to restart the server roles on the machine. 		
Application Status in Server Roles	 Application Name: the application name. Process Number Status: the application status. Current Build ID: the ID of the current package version. Target Build ID: the ID of the expected package version. Git Version Start Time End Time Interval: the interval between the time when Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework detects that the process exits and the time when Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework repairs the process. Information Message: the normal output logs. Error Message: the abnormal logs. 		

1.3.1.7 Monitoring center

You can view the alert status, alert rules, and alert history in the monitoring center.

1.3.1.7.1 Modify an alert rule

You can modify an alert rule based on the actual business requirements.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Service Operations.
- 3. Enter the service name in the search box.
- 4. Find the service and then click Management in the Actions column.
- 5. Click the Monitoring Template tab.
- 6. Find the monitoring template that you are about to edit and then click Edit in the Actions column.
- 7. Configure the monitoring parameters based on actual conditions.
- 8. Click Save Change.

Wait about 10 minutes. The monitoring instance is automatically deployed. If the status becomes Successful and the deployment time is later than the modified time of the template, the changes are successfully deployed.

1.3.1.7.2 View the status of a monitoring instance After a monitoring instance is deployed, you can view the status of the monitoring instance.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Service Operations.
- 3. Enter the service name in the search box.
- 4. Find the service and then click Management in the Actions column.
- 5. Click the Monitoring Instance tab.

In the Status column, view the current status of the monitoring instance.

1.3.1.7.3 View the alert status

The Alert Status page allows you to view the alerts generated in different services and the corresponding alert details.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Monitoring > Alert Status.
- 3. You can configure the service name, cluster name, alert name, and/or the time range when the alert is triggered to search for alerts.
- 4. View the alert details on the Alert Status page. See the following table for the alert status descriptions.

Item	Description		
Service	The service name.		
Cluster	The name of the cluster where the service is located.		
Instance	The name of the service instance being monitored. Click the instance to view the alert history of this instance.		
Alert Status	Alerts have two statuses: Restored and Alerting.		
Alert Level	Alerts have the following four levels, from high to low, according to the effect on services. • P1 • P2 • P3 • P4		
Alert Name	The name of the generated alert. Click the alert name to view the alert rule details.		
Alert Time	The time when the alert is triggered and how long the alert has lasted.		
Actions	Click Show to show the data before and after the alert time.		

1.3.1.7.4 View alert rules

The Alert Rules page allows you to view the configured alert rules.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Monitoring > Alert Rules.
- 3. You can configure the service name, cluster name, and/or alert name to search for alert rules.
- 4. View the detailed alert rules on the Alert Rules page. See the following table for the alert rule descriptions.

Item	Description	
Service	The service name.	
Cluster	The name of the cluster where the service is located.	
Alert Name	The name of the generated alert.	
Alert Conditions	The conditions met when the alert is triggered.	
Periods	The frequency (in seconds) with which an alert rule is run.	
Alert Contact	The groups and members that are notified when an alert is triggered.	
Status	 The current status of the alert rule. Running: Click to stop this alert rule. Stopped: Click to run this alert rule. 	

1.3.1.7.5 View the alert history

The Alert History page allows you to view all the history alerts generated in different services and the corresponding alert details.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Monitoring > Alert History.
- 3. You can configure the service name, cluster name, time range, and/or period to search for alerts.
- 4. View the history alerts on the Alert History page. See the following table for the history alert descriptions.

Item	Description
Service	The name of the service to which the alert belongs.
Cluster	The name of the cluster where the service is located.
Alert Instance	The name of the resource where the alert is triggered.
Status	Alerts have two statuses: Restored and Alerting.

Item	Description	
Alert Level	Alerts have the following four levels, from high to low, according to the effect on services.	
	· P1 · P2	
	· P3	
	· P4	
Alert Name	The name of the generated alert.	
	Click the alert name to view the alert rule details.	
Alert Time	The time when the alert is triggered.	
Alert Contact	The groups and members that are notified when an alert is triggered.	
Actions	Click Show to show the data before and after the alert time.	

1.3.1.8 Tasks and deployment summary

This topic describes how to view rolling tasks, running tasks, history tasks, and deployment summary on Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

1.3.1.8.1 View rolling tasks

You can view running rolling tasks and the corresponding status.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Operations > Cluster Operations.
- 3. Select Rolling Tasks to display clusters with rolling tasks.
- 4. In the search results, click rolling in the Rolling column.
- 5. On the displayed Rolling Task page, view the information in the Change Task list and Change Details list.

Item	Description
Change Version	The version that triggers the change of the rolling task.
Description	The description about the change.

Table 1-4: Change Task list

Item	Description
Head Version	The head version analysis is the process that Apsara
Anarysis	Infrastructure Management Framework detects the latest
	cluster version and parses the version to detailed change
	contents. The head version analysis has the following statuses:
	\cdot Preparing: No new version is available now.
	\cdot Waiting: The latest version is found. The analysis module has
	not started up yet.
	\cdot Doing: The module is analyzing the application that requires
	change.
	\cdot done: The head version analysis is successfully completed.
	• Failed: The head version analysis failed. The change contents
	cannot be parsed.
	If the status is not done, Apsara Infrastructure Management
	Framework cannot detect the change contents of server roles in
	the latest version.
Blocked Server Role	Server roles blocked in the rolling task. Generally, server roles are blocked because of dependencies.
Submitter	The person who submits the change.
Submitted At	The time when the change is submitted.
Actions	Click View Difference to go to the Version Difference page. For
	more information, see View operation logs.
	Click Stop to stop the rolling task.
	Click Pause to pause the rolling task.

Table 1-5: Change Details list

Item	Description	
Service Name	The name of the service where a change occurs.	

Item	Description
Status	 The current status of the service. The rolling status of the service is an aggregated result, which is calculated based on the rolling status of the server role. succeeded: The task is successfully run. blocked: The task is blocked. failed: The task failed.
Server Role Status	The server role status. Click > at the left of the service name to expand and display the rolling task status of each server role in the service. Server roles have the following statuses: • Downloading: The task is being downloaded. • Rolling: The rolling task is running. • RollingBack: The rolling task failed and is rolling back.
Depend On	The services that this service depends on or server roles that this server role depends on.
Actions	Click Stop to stop the change of the server role. Click Pause to pause the change of the server role.

1.3.1.8.2 View running tasks

By viewing running tasks, you can know the information of all the running tasks.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Tasks > Running Tasks.
- 3. You can configure the cluster name, role name, task status, task submitter, Git version, and/or the start time and end time of the task to search for running tasks.
- 4. Find the task that you are about to view the details and then click View Tasks in the Rolling Task Status column. The Rolling Task page appears. For more information about the rolling task, see *View rolling tasks*.

1.3.1.8.3 View history tasks

You can view the historical running conditions of completed tasks.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Tasks > History Tasks.
- 3. You can configure the cluster name, Git version, task submitter, and/or the start time and end time of the task to search for history tasks.
- 4. Find the task that you are about to view the details and then click Details in the Actions column. The Rolling Task page appears. For more information about the rolling task, see *View rolling tasks*.

1.3.1.8.4 View the deployment summary

On the Deployment Summary page, you can view the deployment conditions of clusters, services, and server roles in all projects on Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. In the top navigation bar, choose Tasks > Deployment Summary.
 - View the deployment status and the duration of a certain status for each project.
 - Gray: wait to be deployed. It indicates that some services of the project depend on server roles or service instances that are being deployed, and

other service instances or server roles in the project have already been deployed.

- Blue: being deployed. It indicates that the project has not reached the final status for one time yet.
- Green: has reached the final status. It indicates that all clusters in the project have reached the final status.
- Orange: not reaches the final status. It indicates that a server role does not reach the final status for some reason after the project reaches the final status for the first time.
- Configure the global clone switch.
 - normal: Clone is allowed.
 - block: Clone is forbidden.
- Configure the global dependency switch.
 - normal: All configured dependencies are checked.
 - ignore: The dependency is not checked.
 - ignore_service: None of the service-level dependencies, including the server role dependencies across services, are checked, and only the server role-level dependencies are checked.

3. Click the Deployment Details tab to view the deployment details.

For more	information.	see the follo	wing table.
I OI MOIC	mutung	, oce the tono	ming capier

Item	Description
Status Statistics	 The general statistics of deployment conditions, including the total number of projects that are currently available. Click each status to display the projects in the corresponding status in the list. The projects have five deployment statuses: Final: All the clusters in the project have reached the final status. Deploying: The project has not reached the final status for one time yet. Waiting: Some services of the project depend on server roles or service instances that are being deployed, and other service instances or server roles in the project have already been deployed. Non-final: A server role does not reach the final status for some reason after the project reaches the final status for the first time. Inspector Warning: An error is detected on service instances in the project during the inspection.
Start Time	The time when Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework starts the deployment.
Progress	The proportion of server roles that reach the final status to all the server roles in the current environment.
Deployment Status	The time indicates the deployment duration for the following statuses: Final, Deploying, Waiting, and Inspector Warning. The time indicates the duration before the final status is reached for the Non-final status. Click the time to view the details.

Item	Description
Deployment Progress	The proportion of clusters, services, and server roles that reach the final status to the total clusters, services, and server roles in the project.
	Move the pointer over the blank area at the right of the
	data of roles and then click Details to view the deployment
	statuses of clusters, services, and server roles. The
	deployment statuses are indicated by icons, which are the
	same as those used for status statistics.
Resource Application	Total indicates the total number of resources related to the project.
Progress	• Done: the number of resources that have been successfully applied for.
	• Doing: the number of resources that are being applied for and retried. The number of retries (if any) is displayed
	 Block: the number of resources whose applications are blocked by other resources.
	• Failed: the number of resources whose applications failed.
Inspector Error	The number of inspection alerts for the current project.
Monitoring Information	The number of alerts generated for the machine monitor and the machine server role monitor in the current project.
Dependency	Click the icon to view the project services that depend on other services, and the current deployment status of the services that are depended on.

1.3.1.9 Reports

The system allows you to search for and view reports based on your business needs, and add commonly used reports to your favorites.

1.3.1.9.1 View reports

The Reports menu allows you to view the statistical data.

Context

You can view the following reports on Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

• System reports: default and common reports in the system.

• All reports: includes the system reports and custom reports.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. You can go to the report list in the following three ways:
 - In the top navigation bar, choose Reports > System Reports.
 - In the top navigation bar, choose Reports > All Reports.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, click the R tab. Move the pointer over 👔 at

the right of All Reports and then select View.

See the following table for the report descriptions.

Item	Description			
Report	The report name.			
	Move the pointer over 🗊 next to Report to search for reports			
	by report name.			
Group	The group to which the report belongs.			
	Move the pointer over 🖃 next to Group to filter reports by			
	group name.			
Status	Indicates whether the report is published.			
Public	Indicates whether the report is public.			
Created By	The person who creates the report.			
Published At	The published time and created time of the report.			
Actions	Click Add to Favorites to add this report to your favorites.			
	Then, you can view the report by choosing Reports > Favorites			
	in the top navigation bar or moving the pointer over			
	right of Favorites on the R tab in the left-side navigation pane and then selecting View.			

- 3. Optional: Enter the name of the report that you are about to view in the search box.
- 4. Click the report name to go to the corresponding report details page.

For more information about the reports, see *Appendix*.

1.3.1.9.2 Add a report to favorites

You can add common reports to favorites. Then, find them quickly on the Favorites page.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. You can go to the report list in the following three ways:
 - In the top navigation bar, choose Reports > System Reports.
 - In the top navigation bar, choose Reports > All Reports.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, click the R tab. Move the pointer over 🛐 at

the right of All Reports and then select View.

- 3. Enter the name of the report that you are about to add to favorites in the search box.
- 4. At the right of the report, click Add to Favorites in the Actions column.
- 5. In the displayed Add to Favorites dialog box, enter tags for the report.
- 6. Click Add to Favorites.

1.3.1.10 Metadata operations

In this version, you can only use command lines to perform metadata operations.

1.3.1.10.1 Common parameters

Common parameters consist of the common request parameters and the common response parameters.

Common request parameters

Common request parameters are request parameters that you must use when you call each API.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The API name. For more information about the valid values, see <i>APIs</i> on the control side and <i>APIs</i> on the deployment side.

Table 1-6: Parameter descriptions

Common response parameters

Each time you send a request to call an API, the system returns a unique identifier, regardless of whether the call is successful.

Table 1-7: Parameter descriptions

Name	Туре	Required	Description
RequestID	String	Yes	The request ID. The request ID is returned, regardless of whether the API call is successful.
Code	String	No	The error code.
Message	String	No	The reason of failure, which appears when the API call fails.
Result	The type varies with the request, which is subject to the returned result of the specific API.	No	The request result , which appears when the API call is successful.



- If the API call is successful, RequestID is returned and the HTTP return code is 200.
- If the API call fails, RequestID, Code, and Message are returned and the HTTP return code is 4xx or 5xx.

Instance types

```
{
     "rds.mys2.small":{
          "cpu":2,
"memory":4096,
          "disk":51200,
          "max connections":60
     },
"rds.mys2.mid":{
          "cpu":4,
          "memory":4096,
          "disk":51200,
          "max_connections":150
     },
"rds.mys2.standard":{
          "cpu":6,
"memory":4096,
          "disk":51200,
"max_connections":300
     },
"rds.mys2.large":{
          "cpu":8,
          "memory":7200,
          "disk":102400,
          "max_connections":600
     "cpu":9,
"memory":12000,
"disk":204800,
          "max_connections":1500
    },
"rds.mys2.2xlarge":{
    "cpu":10,
    "memory":20000,
    "disk":512000,
          "max_connections":2000
     }
}
```

1.3.1.10.2 Access APIs

This topic describes how to access APIs on the control side and the deployment side.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Machine Operations.

3. Select a project or enter the cluster name or machine name to search for the corresponding machine.

4. Access APIs.

- · Access an API on the control side
 - a. Find the machine that you are about to access and then click Terminal in the Actions column to log on to the machine.
 - b. In the command window, enter the following command and then press Enter to obtain the intranet-domain.

grep 'intranet-domain' /cloud/app/tianji/TianjiClient#/
service_manager/current/conf.global/kv.json

TerminalService terminal service to reflect shell to web	
√ k8s-A-2162	ii a56b09105.dou ×
a a 56b09105.cloud.b10.amtest27	[admin@a56b09105.cloud.b10.amtest27 /home/admin]
	<pre>\$grep 'intranet-domain' /cloud/app/tianji/TianjiClient#/service_manager/current/conf.global/kv.json "intranet-domain": "env19.gd-inc.com",</pre>

c. You can log on to the API on the control side in the following ways. Here,

take ListInstance as an example.

- Get request

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.{intranet-domain}:15678?
Action=ListInstance'
```

- Post request

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.{intranet-domain}:15678' -X POST -d
    '{"Action":"ListInstance"}'
```

- · Access an API on the deployment side
 - a. Find the machine that you are about to access and record the IP address in the Hostname column.
 - **b.** You can log on to the API on the deployment side in the following ways. Here, take CheckState as an example.

Assume that the IP address of the target machine is 127.0.0.1.

- Get request

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=CheckState&Port=3606'

- Post request

```
curl '127.0.0.1:18765' -X POST -d '{"Action":"CheckState","
Port":3606}'
```

1.3.1.10.3 APIs on the control side

1.3.1.10.3.1 DescribeInstance Views instances.

Description

Views the detailed information of an instance.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DescribeInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see *Common response*

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
InstanceID	Integer	Yes	The instance ID.
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
Domain	String	Yes	The domain name.
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
PaxosPort	Integer	Yes	The communicat ion port between instance nodes.
InstanceDir	String	Yes	The instance directory.
Level	String	Yes	The instance specifications.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Config	String	No	The custom my. cnf configuration of the instance , which is in the JSON format.
LeaderIP	String	No	The IP address of the primary node.
ActionName	String	Yes	The action name.
ActionStatus	String	Yes	The action status.
Description	String	Yes	The description.
IsDeleted	Integer	No	Whether the instance is deleted . 0 indicates No and 1 indicates Yes.
NodeList	[]NodeInfo	Yes	The information of the instance nodes.

The structure of NodeInfo is as follows.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
InstanceID	Integer	Yes	The instance ID.
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node.
NodeID	Integer	Yes	The ID of the instance node.
ActionName	String	Yes	The action name.
ActionStatus	String	Yes	The action status.
Description	String	Yes	The description.
IsDeleted	Integer	No	Whether the node is deleted. 0 indicates No and 1 indicates Yes.

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DescribeInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-meta'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "ActionName": "",
        "Level": "rds.mys2.standard",
        "InstanceID": 1,
        "LeaderIP": "10.39.XX.XX",
        "Config": "{}",
"Description": ""
        "ActionStatus": "",
        "Domain": "xdb-meta.xdb.env8c-inc.com",
        "PaxosPort": 11606,
        "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
        "User": "xdb",
        "Password": "xdb",
        "Port": 3606,
        "IsDeleted": 0,
        "InstanceDir": '/apsarapangu/disk1/xdb/xdb_instance_3606",
        "NodeList": [
             {
                 "ActionStatus": "",
                 "ActionName": "",
                 "Description": "",
                 "InstanceID": 1,
                 "IP": "10.38.XX.XX"
                 "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
                 "NodeID": 1,
                 "IsDeleted": 0
             },
{
                 "ActionStatus": "",
                 "ActionName": "".
                 "Description": ""
                 "InstanceID": 1,
                 "IP": "10.39.XX.XX"
                 "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
                 "NodeID": 2,
"IsDeleted": 0
             },
                 "ActionStatus": "",
                 "ActionName": "",
                 "Description": ""
                 "InstanceID": 1,
                 "IP": "10.39.145.20",
                 "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
                 "NodeID": 3,
                 "IsDeleted": 0
             }
        ]
    },
"RequestID": "3CFCBA07-3D87-4A99-B8C1-E861A7D1A573"
```
}

1.3.1.10.3.2 ListInstance

Lists instances.

Description

Lists the basic information of instances.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: ListInstance

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
InstanceNames	String	Yes	The list of instance
			names.

Examples

Sample requests

curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=ListInstance'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "InstanceNames": [
            "xdb-meta",
            "xdb-instance-1",
            "xdb-instance-2",
            "xdb-instance-3"
        ]
    },
    "RequestID": "A921B8C7-C833-417C-B46A-E0CE129EBE48"
```

}

1.3.1.10.3.3 CreateInstance

Creates an instance.

Description

Creates an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see *Common request* parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CreateInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.
Level	String	Yes	Instance types
Config	String	No	The custom my. cnf configuration of the instance , which is in the JSON format. The key must be the same as the value of the field in my. cnf, which is of the string type.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=CreateInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&User=admin&password=xdb&Level=rds.mys2.
small'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "8BCB3B39-6140-459F-B283-F83C03ADC3CA"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.4 DeleteInstance

Deletes an instance.

Description

Deletes an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DeleteInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl '127.0.0.1:15678? Action=DeleteInstance&InstanceName=xdb-instance
-1'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "9C40CCB3-4FAB-4242-9B87-792E8154E5CD"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.5 RestartInstance

Restarts an instance.

Description

Restarts an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: RestartInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

Common response parameters

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=RestartInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-2'
```

Sample responses

{

```
"Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "47277A23-5FFE-4A46-B65F-E6F2569F44E5"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.6 UpgradeInstance

Performs a minor upgrade of an instance.

Description

Performs a minor upgrade of an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: UpgradeInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

Common response parameters

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=UpgradeInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-2'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "95E8B098-B04A-4BCA-BEBE-DA1D11BBAD4A"
```

}

1.3.1.10.3.7 DescribeTaskProgress

Views the task progress.

Description

Views the task progress.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value : DescribeTa skProgress
RequestID	String	Yes	The request ID.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Progress	String	Yes	The instance progress, including pending, doing, done, and failed.
Description	String	Yes	The description of the instance progress.

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DescribeTaskProgress&
RequestID=47277A23-5FFE-4A46-B65F-E6F2569F44E5'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "Progress": "done",
        "Description": "Success"
    },
    "RequestID": "AC535130-F40E-4D45-BC05-0F45C8473346"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.8 ChangeLeaderTo

Changes the leader role of an instance to another node.

Description

Changes the leader role of an instance to another node.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: ChangeLeaderTo
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the machine where the new leader node is located.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=ChangeLeaderTo&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&IP=10.39.XX.XX'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "37638DE5-14C1-4D2E-984F-FEA1F29C9F84"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.9 ModifyInstanceLevel

Modifies the instance specifications.

Description

Modifies the instance specifications. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value : ModifyInst anceLevel
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
Level	String	Yes	The new instance specifications.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=ModifyInstanceLevel&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&Level=rds.mys2.mid'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "21B91211-BB09-4665-835D-9471A6F07F24"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.10 DescribeLeader

Views the primary node information of an instance.

Description

Views the primary node information of an instance.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DescribeLeader
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
LeaderIP	String	Yes	The IP address of the primary node.
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DescribeLeader&
InstanceName=xdb-meta'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "LeaderIP": "10.27.0.1",
        "Password": "xdb",
        "Port": 3606,
        "User": "xdb"
    },
    "RequestID": "2F05EE81-DC47-478E-9CA9-9AE8CA809151"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.11 RecreateNode

Recreates an instance node.

Description

Uses other available nodes to recreate an instance node by backup and recovery. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTa skProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: RecreateNode
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node to be recreated.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=RecreateNode&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&IP=10.39.XX.XX'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "7F079E11-1DE9-4148-A9FA-683E4C58F9C2"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.12 CreateDatabase

Creates a database and a user.

Description

Creates a database and a user.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CreateDatabase
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
DBName	String	Yes	The database name
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=CreateDatabase&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&DBName=xdb&User=admin&Password=xdb_passwo
rd'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "A2BEF74F-5C3A-4CEF-A2B8-C14C71E36569"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.13 DeleteDatabase

Deletes a database.

Description

Deletes a database.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DeleteDatabase
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
DBName	String	Yes	The name of the database to be deleted.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DeleteDatabase&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&DBName=xdb'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "23F75A0A-B1D6-4341-BD5B-1A5F3FD45848"
}
```

1.3.1.10.3.14 DeleteUser

Deletes a user.

Description

Deletes a user.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DeleteUser
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Host	String	No	The source address range. If not configured, the user account is deleted in all of the source addresses by default.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DeleteUser&InstanceNa
me=xdb-instance-1&User=admin&Host=10.39.XX.XX'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "6A82AFF6-2B4D-48EF-868D-BBA54667D846"
}
```

1.3.1.10.4 APIs on the deployment side

1.3.1.10.4.1 CheckHealth

Checks if an instance node is of the leader role and whether the status is readable and writeable.

Description

Checks if an instance node is of the leader role. An instance node is regarded as healthy only if it is of the leader role and is readable and writeable.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CheckHealth
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
health	Boolean	Yes	The health status.

Sample requests

```
curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=CheckHealth&Port=3606'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "health": true
    },
    "RequestID": "304B69CE-1566-4E87-B618-233F40238FFF"
}

{
    "Message":"{\"health\": false}",
    "Code":"NodeNotHealth",
    "RequestID":"E939DB9B-4337-4B1C-8680-F62BEDD645DC"
}
```

1.3.1.10.4.2 CheckState

Checks whether the status of an instance node is normal.

Description

Checks whether the status of an instance node is normal. Generally, you have the following two situations:

- The node is of the leader role and is readable and writeable.
- The node is of the follower role and is readable.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CheckState
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see *Common response*

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node.
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
Role	String	Yes	The role of the instance node.
Writeable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is writeable.
Readable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is readable.
State	String	Yes	The status of the instance node. If the status is normal, the value is GOOD. Otherwise, the value is ERROR.

Examples

Sample requests

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=CheckState&Port=3606'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "Readable": true,
        "State": "GOOD",
        "Role": "Follower",
        "Port": 3606,
        "IP": "10.39.145.10"
    },
    "RequestID": "45A59426-46D3-4709-8DD6-CD9F243336E0"
```

1.3.1.10.4.3 DescribeNodeStatus

Views the status of an instance node.

Description

}

Views the status of an instance node. A leader node is readable and writeable, while a follower node is readable.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see *Common request* parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value : DescribeNo deStatus
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node. This parameter is required if the instance mode is single_machine.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node.
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node.
Role	String	Yes	The instance role.
Writeable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is writeable.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Readable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is readable.
ConnectionCount	Integer/String	Yes	The number of connections. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
MaxConnect ionCount	Integer/String	Yes	The maximum number of connections. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
ConnectionPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The percentage of connections. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
QPS	Integer/String	Yes	Queries per second (QPS). If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
CpuPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The CPU usage. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
MemoryPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The memory usage . If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
DiskPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The disk usage. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
State	String	Yes	The status of the instance node . If the status is normal, the value is GOOD. Otherwise, the value is ERROR.

Sample requests

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=DescribeNodeStatus&Port=3606'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "CpuPercent": 2.74,
        "IP": "10.39.XX.XX",
        "Readable": true,
        "MemoryPercent": 56.13,
        "State": "GOOD",
        "Role": "Follower",
        "MaxConnectionCount": 500,
        "ActiveThreadCount": 34,
        "Writeable": false,
        "ConnectionCount": 37,
        "DiskPercent": 3.0,
        "ConnectionPercent": 7.4,
        "QPS": 15.95,
        "Port": 3606
    },
    "RequestID": "D18328B1-78A9-4F3E-BB2E-B27AB7683C19"
}
```

1.3.1.10.4.4 ListNode

Lists instance nodes.

Description

Lists the basic information of instance nodes.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: ListNode

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Nodes	String	Yes	The list of instance names.

Sample requests

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=ListNode'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "Nodes": [
            "xdb-instance-1",
            "xdb-instance-2",
            "xdb-instance-3",
            "xdb-meta"
        ]
    },
    "RequestID": "3F7BB536-FA3F-4597-A3DF-E5830F5A3A21"
}
```

1.3.1.10.4.5 BackupNode

Backs up data of an instance node and transmits the data to a specified location (Use the nc command to transmit data to the port of a specified IP address).

Description

Backs up data of an instance node and transmits the data to a specified location.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: BackupNode
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
TargetIP	String	Yes	The IP address of the target location.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
TargetPort	Integer	Yes	The port of the target location.

Response parameters

Common response parameters

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=BackupNode&Port=3606&TargetIP=10.39.XX.
XX&TargetPort='
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "6A82AFF6-2B4D-48EF-868D-BBA54667D846"
}
```

1.3.1.11 Appendix

1.3.1.11.1 IP list

This report displays the IP addresses of physical machines and Docker applications.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.

IP List of Docker Applications

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The hostname of the machine.

Item	Description
Docker Host	The Docker hostname.
Docker IP	The Docker IP address.

1.3.1.11.2 Project component info report

This report displays the name and status for each type of project components, including services, server roles, and machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The name of a cluster in the project.
Service	The name of a service in the cluster.
Server Role	The name of a server role in the service.
Server Role Status	The running status of the server role on the machine.
Server Role Action	The action that the server role performs on the machine. Data is available only when Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework asks the server role to perform certain actions, such as rolling and restart actions.
Machine Name	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.
Machine Action	The action that Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework asks the machine to perform, such as the clone action.

1.3.1.11.3 Machine info report

This report displays the statuses of machines and server roles on the machines.

Machine Status

Displays all the machines currently managed by Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework and their corresponding statuses. In the Global Filter section at the top of the page, select the project, cluster, and machine from the project, cluster, and machine drop-down lists, and then click Filter on the right to filter the data.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.

Item	Description
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Machine Status	The machine status.
Machine Action	The action currently performed by the machine.
Machine Action Status	The action status.
Status Description	The description about the machine status.

Expected Server Role List

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role	The name of the expected server role on the machine.

Abnormal Monitoring Status

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Monitored Item	The name of the monitored item.
Level	The level of the monitored item.
Description	The description of the monitored item contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the monitored item.

Server Role Version and Status on Machine

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role	The server role name.

Item	Description
Server Role Status	The status of the server role.
Target Version	The expected version of the server role on the machine.
Current Version	The current version of the server role on the machine.
Status Description	The description about the status.
Error Message	The exception message of the server role.

Monitoring Status

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Monitored Item	The name of the monitored item.
Level	The level of the monitored item.
Description	The description of the monitored item contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the monitored item.

1.3.1.11.4 Rolling info report

This report displays the running and completed rolling tasks and the task-related status.

Choose a rolling action

This list only displays the running rolling tasks. If no rolling task is running, no data is available in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Git Version	The version of change that triggers the rolling task.
Description	The description about the change entered by a user when the user submits the change.
Start Time	The start time of the rolling task.

Item	Description
End Time	The end time of the rolling task.
Submitted By	The ID of the user who submits the change.
Rolling Task Status	The current status of the rolling task.
Submitted At	The time when the change is submitted.

Server Role in Job

Select a rolling task in the Choose a rolling action section to display the rolling status of server roles related to the selected task. If no rolling task is selected, the server role statuses of all historical rolling tasks are displayed.

Item	Description
Server Role	The server role name.
Server Role Status	The rolling status of the server role.
Error Message	The exception message of the rolling task.
Git Version	The version of change to which the rolling task belongs.
Start Time	The start time of the rolling task.
End Time	The end time of the rolling task.
Approve Rate	The proportion of machines that have the rolling task approved by the decider.
Failure Rate	The proportion of machines that have the rolling task failed.
Success Rate	The proportion of machines that have the rolling task succeeded.

Server Role Rolling Build Information

The source version and target version of each application under the server role in the rolling process.

Item	Description
Арр	The name of the application that requires rolling in the server role.

Item	Description
Server Role	The server role to which the application belongs.
From Build	The version before the upgrade.
To Build	The version after the upgrade.

Server Role Statuses on Machines

Select a server role in the Server Role in Job section to display the deployment status of this server role on the machine.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The name of the machine on which the server role is deployed.
Expected Version	The target version of the rolling.
Actual Version	The current version.
State	The status of the server role.
Action Name	The Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework action currently performed by the server role.
Action Status	The action status.

1.3.1.11.5 Machine RMA approval pending list

Some Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework actions (such as restart) on machines and server roles can be triggered by users, but this type of actions must be reviewed and approved. This report is used to process the actions that must be reviewed and approved.

Machine

Displays the basic information of pending approval machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Hostname	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.

Item	Description
State	The running status of the machine.
Action Name	The action on the machine.
Action Status	The status of the action on the machine.
Actions	The approval button.

Machine Serverrole

Displays the information of server roles on the pending approval machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Hostname	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Serverrole	The server role name.
State	The running status of the server role.
Action Name	The action on the server role.
Action Status	The status of the action on the server role.
Actions	The approval button.

Machine Component

Displays the hard disk information of pending approval machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Hostname	The hostname of the machine.
Component	The hard disk on the machine.
State	The running status of the hard disk.
Action Name	The action on the hard disk.
Action Status	The status of the action on the hard disk.
Actions	The approval button.

1.3.1.11.6 Registration vars of services This report displays values of all service registration variables.

Item	Description
Service	The service name.
Service Registration	The service registration variable.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Update Time	The updated time.

1.3.1.11.7 Virtual machine mappings

Use the global filter to display the virtual machines of a specific cluster.

Displays the information of virtual machines in the cluster. Data is available only when virtual machines are deployed in the cluster.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
VM	The hostname of the virtual machine.
Currently Deployed On	The hostname of the physical machine on which the virtual machine is currently deployed.
Target Deployed On	The hostname of the physical machine on which the virtual machine is expected to be deployed.

1.3.1.11.8 Service inspector report

Use the global filter to display the service inspection reports of a specific cluster.

Service Inspector: Data is available only for services with inspection configured.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Description	The contents of the inspection report.
Level	The level of the inspection report.

1.3.1.11.9 Resource application report In the Global Filter section, select the project, cluster, and machine from the project, cluster, and machine drop-down lists and then click Filter on the right to display the corresponding resource application data.

Change Mappings

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Version	The version where the change occurs.
Resource Process Status	The resource application status in the version.
Msg	The exception message.
Begintime	The start time of the change analysis.
Endtime	The end time of the change analysis.

Changed Resource List

Item	Description
Res	The resource ID.
Туре	The resource type.
Name	The resource name.
Owner	The application to which the resource belongs.
Parameters	The resource parameters.
Ins	The resource instance name.
Instance ID	The resource instance ID.

Resource Status

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
APP	The application of the server role.

Item	Description
Name	The resource name.
Туре	The resource type.
Status	The resource application status.
Parameters	The resource parameters.
Result	The resource application result.
Res	The resource ID.
Reprocess Status	The status of the interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource application.
Reprocess Msg	The error message of the interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource application.
Reprocess Result	The result of the interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource application.
Refer Version List	The version that uses the resource.
Error Msg	The exception message.

1.3.1.11.10 Statuses of project components

This report displays the status of all server roles in an abnormal status on machines of the project, and the monitoring information (alert information reported by the server role to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework monitor) of server roles and machines.

Error State Component Table

Only displays the information of server roles that are not in GOOD status and server roles to be upgraded.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Need Upgrade	Whether the current version reaches the final status.

Item	Description
Server Role Status	The current status of the server role.
Machine Status	The current status of the machine.

Server Role Alert Information

Select a row in the Error State Component Table section to display the corresponding information in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Monitored Item	The monitored item name of the server role.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the alert information.

Machine Alert Information

Select a row in the Error State Component Table section to display the corresponding information in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Monitored Item	The monitored item name of the server role.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the alert information.

Service Inspector Information

Select a row in the Error State Component Table section to display the corresponding information in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Monitored Item	The monitored item name of the server role.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the alert information.

1.3.1.11.11 Relationship of service dependency

This report displays the dependencies among server roles. Use the global filter to display the data of a specific cluster in the list.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Dependent Service	The service on which the server role depends.
Dependent Server Role	The server role on which the server role depends.
Dependent Cluster	The cluster to which the dependent server role belongs.
Dependency in Final Status	Whether the dependent server role reaches the final status.

1.3.1.11.12 Check report of network topology

This report checks if network devices and machines have wirecheck alerts.

Check Report of Network Topology

Checks if network devices have wirecheck alerts.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Network Instance	The name of the network device.

Item	Description
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert information.

Check Report of Server Topology

Checks if servers (machines) have wirecheck alerts.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The server (machine) name.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert information.

1.3.1.11.13 Clone report of machines

This report displays the clone progress and status of machines.

Clone Progress of Machines

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.
Clone Progress	The progress of the current clone process.

Clone Status of Machines

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Machine Action	The action performed by the machine, such as the clone action.
Machine Action Status	The status of the action performed by the machine.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.

Item	Description
Level	Whether the clone action performed by the machine is normal.
Clone Status	The current status of the clone action performed by the machine.

1.3.1.11.14 Auto healing/install approval pending report

The list structure is the same as the machine RMA approval pending list, whereas this view is used for the approval during the installation. For more information, see *Machine RMA approval pending list*.

1.3.1.11.15 Machine power on or off statuses of clusters After a cluster starts or shuts down machines, you can view the related information in this report.

Cluster Running Statuses

If a cluster is starting or shutting down machines, the corresponding data is available in this list. No data indicates that no cluster has machines shut down.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Action Name	The startup or shutdown action that is being performed by the cluster.
Action Status	The status of the action.

Server Role Power On or Off Statuses

Displays the power on or off statuses of server roles in the cluster selected in the Cluster Running Statuses section.

Select a row in the Cluster Running Statuses section to display the information of the corresponding cluster in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Action Name	The startup or shutdown action that is being performed by the server role.
Action Status	The status of the action.

Statuses on Machines

Displays the running status of the selected server role on machines.

Select a row in the Server Role Power On or Off Statuses section to display the information of the corresponding server role in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role Status	The running status of the server role.
Server Role Action	The action currently performed by the server role.
Server Role Action Status	The status of the action.
Error Message	The exception message.

Machine Statuses

Displays the running statuses of machines in the selected cluster.

Select a row in the Statuses on Machines section to display the information of the corresponding machine in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.
Machine Action	The action currently performed by the machine.
Machine Action Status	The action status of the machine.
Error Message	The exception message.

1.3.2 New version

1.3.2.1 What is Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework?

This topic describes what Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is from the aspects of core functions and basic concepts.

1.3.2.1.1 Introduction

Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is a distributed data center management system, which manages applications on clusters containing multiple machines and provides the basic functions such as deployment, upgrade, expansion, contraction, and configuration changes.

Overview

Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework also supports monitoring data and analyzing reports, which facilitates users to perform one-stop Operation & Maintenance (O&M) control. Based on the Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework services, automated O&M is implemented in the large-scale distribute d environment, which greatly improves the operations efficiency and enhances the system availability.

Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is mainly composed of TianjiMaster and TianjiClient. Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework installs TianjiClie nt as the agent on machines it manages. Then, TianjiMaster accepts and issues the upper-layer instructions to TianjiClient for execution. In the upper layer, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework is divided into different components based on different functions, and then provides API server and portal for external use.

Core functions

- Network initialization in data centers
- Server installation and maintenance process management
- · Deployment, expansion, and upgrade of cloud products
- · Configuration management of cloud products
- · Automatic application for cloud product resources
- · Automatic repair of software and hardware faults
- · Basic monitoring and business monitoring of software and hardware
1.3.2.1.2 Basic concepts

Before using Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, you must know the following basic concepts for a better understanding.

project

A collection of clusters, which provides service capabilities for external entities.

A collection of physical machines, which logically provides services and is used to deploy project software.

- A cluster can only belong to one project.
- Multiple services can be deployed on a cluster.

service

A set of software, which provides relatively independent functions. A service is composed of one or more server roles and can be deployed on multiple clusters to form multiple sets of services and provide the corresponding service capabiliti es. For example, Apsara Distributed File System, Job Scheduler, and Apsara Name Service and Distributed Lock Synchronization System are all services.

service instance

A service that is deployed on a cluster.

server role

One or more indivisible deployment units into which a service can be divided based on functions. A server role is composed of one or more specific applicatio ns. If a service is deployed on a cluster, all the server roles of the service must be deployed to machines of this cluster. Multiple server roles, such as PanguMaster and TianjiClient, can be deployed on the same server.

server role instance

A server role that is deployed on a machine. A server role can be deployed on multiple machines.

application

Applications correspond to each process-level service component in a server role and each application works independently. The application is the minimum unit for deployment and upgrade in Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, and can be deployed to each machine. Generally, an application is an executable software or Docker container.

If a server role is deployed on a machine, all applications in the server role must be deployed to this machine.

rolling

Each time when a user updates configurations, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework upgrades services and modifies the cluster configurations based on the updated configurations. This process is called rolling.

service configuration template

Some configurations are the same when services are deployed on clusters. A service configuration template can be created to quickly write the same configurations to different clusters. The service configuration template is basically used for large-scale deployment and upgrade.

associated service template

A template.conf file that exists in the configurations. This file declares the service configuration template and its version, of which the configuration is used by the service instance.

desired state

If a cluster is in this state, all hardware and software on each of its machines are normal and all software are in the target version.

dependency

The dependency between server roles in a service defines that server roles with dependencies run tasks or are upgraded based on the dependency order. For example, if A depends on B, B is upgraded first. A starts to be downloaded after B is downloaded successfully, and upgraded after B is successfully upgraded. (By default, the dependency does not take effect for configuration upgrade.)

upgrade

A way of aligning the current state with the desired state of a service. After a user submits the version change, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework upgrades the service version to the target version. With the server role as the processing unit, upgrade aims to update the versions of all machines to the target version.

At the beginning, the desired state and current state of the cluster are the same. When a user submits the change, the desired state is changed, whereas the current state is not. A rolling task is generated and has the desired state as the target version. During the upgrade, the current state is continuously approximating to the desired state. Finally, the desired state and the current state are the same when the upgrade is finished.

1.3.2.2 Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

This topic describes how to log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

Prerequisites

- ASO access address in the format of http://region-id.aso.intranet-domainid.com.
- Google Chrome browser (recommended).

Procedure

1. Open the browser.

2. Enter the ASO access address http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-id.com in the address bar and then press Enter.

Figure 1-6: Log on to ASO

Log On	
<u>8</u>	Enter a user name
£	Enter the password
	Log On



You can select the language from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner to change the language of ASO.

- 3. Enter the correct username and password.
 - The system has three default users:
 - Security officer: manages other users or roles.
 - Auditor officer: views audit logs.
 - System administrator: used for other functions except those of the security officer and auditor officer.
 - You must modify the password of your username as instructed when you log on to ASO for the first time. To improve security, the password must be 10-20 characters long and can contain English uppercase/lowercase letters (A-Z or a-z), numbers (0-9), and special characters, such as exclamation points (!), at signs (@), number signs (#), dollar signs (\$), and percent signs (%), which meets the minimum complexity requirements.
- 4. Click Log On to log on to ASO.
- 5. In the left-side navigation pane, select Products.

6. In the Product List, select Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

1.3.2.3 Homepage introduction

After you log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, the homepage appears. This topic allows you to get a general understanding of the basic operations and functions of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. The homepage appears, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 1-7: Homepage of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework



For more information about the descriptions of functional areas on the homepage, see the following table.

Area		Description			
1	Left-side navigation pane	 Operations: the quick entrance of Operation & Maintenance (O&M) operations, which allows operations engineers to quickly find the corresponding operations and operation objects. This menu consists of the following sections: 			
		 Project Operations: manages projects with the project permissions. Cluster Operations: performs O&M operations on and manages clusters with the project permissions, such as viewing the cluster status. 			
		- Service Operations: manages services with the service permissions, such as viewing the service list information.			
		 Machine Operations: maintains and manages all the machines in Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework, such as viewing the machine status. 			
		• Tasks: A rolling task is generated after you modify the configurations in the system. In this menu, you can view running tasks, history tasks, and the deployment summary of clusters, services, and server roles in all projects.			
		• Reports: displays the monitoring data in tables and provides the function of searching for different reports.			
		 Monitoring: effectively monitors metrics in the process of system operation and sends alert notifications for abnormal conditions. This menu includes the functions of displaying alert status, modifying alert rules, and searching for the alert history. 			
		• Tools: provides the machine tools and the IDC shutdown function.			

Table 1-8: Descriptions	s of functional	areas
-------------------------	-----------------	-------

Area		Description			
2	Function buttons in the upper -right corner	 Search box: Supports global search. Enter a keyword in the search box to search for clusters, services, and machines. Move the pointer over the time and then you can view: TJDB Sync Time: the generated time of the data that is displayed on the current page. Desired State Calc Time: the calculation time of the desired-state data that is displayed on the current page. After data is generated, the system processes the data at maximum speed. As an asynchronous system, Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework has some latency. The time helps explain why the current data results are generated and determine whether the current system has a problem. English (US) : In the English environment, click this drop-down list to switch to another language. Click the avatar of the logon user and then select Exit to log out of Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework. 			
3	Status section of global resources	 Displays the overview of global resources. Clusters: displays the total number of clusters, the percentage of clusters that reach the desired state, and the number of abnormal clusters. Instances: displays the total number of instances, the percentage of instances that reach the desired state, and the number of abnormal instances. Machines: displays the total number of machines, the percentage of machines with the Normal state, and the number of abnormal machines. Move the pointer over the section and then click Show Detail to go to the Cluster Operations page, Service Operations page, or Machine Operations page. 			

Area		Description			
4	Task status section	Displays the information of tasks submitted in the last week. Click the number at the right of a task status to go to the My Tasks page and then view tasks of the corresponding status. The top 5 latest tasks are displayed at the bottom of this section and you can click Details to view the task details.			
5	Quick actions	Displays links of common quick actions, which allows you to perform operations quickly.			
6	Expand/ collapse button	If you are not required to use the left-side navigation pane when performing O&M operations, click this button to collapse the left-side navigation pane and increase the space of the content area.			

1.3.2.4 Project operations

The Project Operations module allows you to search for and view details of a project.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Project Operations.

Operations /	Project Operations											
l Proj	ect Status Statistics							Dep	loy Data IDC Top	ological Graph	amtest73	
	amtest73	Desired State 43 Projects Not Desired State 19 Projects		62 Total Projects	×	16 Alerting	Ē	4 In Progress		E 3 Other Rea	sons	
l Proj	ect Status										All	
	apigateway	Alerting 2	In Progress 0	Not Desired State		aso	Alerting 16		In Progress 0	Not De	sired State	
I	astc	Alerting 3	In Progress 1	Not Desired State		blink	Alerting 2		In Progress 0	Not De	sired State	
	drds	Alerting 2	In Progress 0	Not Desired State		ecs	Alerting 20	目 2	In Progress 1	Not De	sired State	

- 3. On this page, you can:
 - $\cdot \,$ Search for a project

Click the drop-down list in the upper-right corner of the Project Status section. Enter a project name in the search box, and then select the name to

search for the project. You can view the numbers of alerts and running tasks for the project and whether the project reaches the desired state.

- View the details of a project
 - Find the project whose details you are about to view. Click the number at the right of Alerting. In the displayed Alert Information dialog box, view the specific monitoring metrics, monitoring types, and alert sources. Click the value in the Alert Source column to view the service details.
 - Find the project whose details you are about to view. Click the number at the right of In Progress. In the displayed Tasks dialog box, view the details of Upgrade Service and Machine Change.

1.3.2.5 Cluster operations

This topic describes the actions about cluster operations.

1.3.2.5.1 View the cluster list

The cluster list allows you to view all of the clusters and the corresponding information.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- 2. To view the cluster list, you can:
 - On the Homepage, move the pointer over the Clusters section and then click Show Detail in the upper-right corner.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Cluster Operations.

Operations / Cluster Operations						
Clusters						
IDC amtest73	V Project All	~ Cl	usters Enter a cluster name	Q		
Clusters	Region	Status 🍸	Machine Status	Server Role Status	Task Status 🍸	Actions
AcsNodeCluster-A-20191030-2881 acs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Desired State	7 in Total Normal	14 in Total Normal	Successful	Operations
AliguardCluster-A-20191030-2895 yundun-advance	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Not Desired State	3 in Total Normal	8 in Total Abnormal: 1	Failed	Operations
BasicCluster-A-20191030-284c dauthProduct	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Desired State	2 in Total Normal	7 in Total Normal	Successful	Operations

Item	Description
Clusters	The cluster name. Click the cluster name to view the cluster details.
Region	The name of the region where the cluster is located.

On this page, you can view the following information.

Item	Description	I					
Status	Indicates whether the cluster reaches the desired state. Use to filter the clusters.						
	• Desired S desired s	State: All the clust tate.	ers of a project rea	ch the			
	 Not Desired State: After a project reaches the desired state for the first time, a server role does not reach the desired state because of undefined reasons. 						
Machine Status	The number of machines and the corresponding status in the cluster. Click the status to go to the Machines tab of the Cluster Details page.						
Server Role Status	The number in the cluster the Cluster Status colum cluster in the upper-right tab of the C	ing status ses tab of Server Role oles in the Details in the Services					
	Server Role Status Task Status T						
	7 in Total Nor	mal Su	ccessful	-			
	38 in Total Ab	normal: 20 Fai Abnormal Server Roles	iled View Details				
	33 in Total	Saprar Polo					
	38 in Total	tianji.TianjiClient#	Machine Error				
	58 in Total	tianji-sshtunnel-client.SSH	Machine Error				
	56 in Total	nuwa.NuwaConfig#	Machine Error				
	58 in Total	nuwa.NuwaProxy#	The version is inconsistent.				
	11 in Total	EcsTdc.Tdc#	Machine Error				
		EcsNbd.Nbd#	Machine Error				
	4 in Iotal N	ecs-NcMananer NcDownM	Machine Error Top 20				

Item	Description
Task Status	The status of the task submitted to the cluster. Use $\overline{\mathbb{T}}$ to
	filter the clusters. Click the status to view the task details.

1.3.2.5.2 View the cluster details

You can view the cluster statistics by viewing the cluster details.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Cluster Operations.
- 3. Select a project from the Project drop-down list or enter the cluster name in the Clusters field to search for the corresponding cluster.
- 4. Find the cluster whose configurations you are about to view. Click the cluster name or Operations in the Actions column at the right of the cluster to go to the Cluster Details page.

Clusters AcsNodeCluster-A-20191030	2881		Edit AG Shen	nong View Cluster Start/Shutdown		
Status: Desired State	Desired State Project: acs					
Included Server Roles: 14	Included N	lachines: 7	Task Status: Successful View			
Clone Mode: Real Clone	System Co	nfiguration: default	Git Version: 6671ee6277039e6f99	5a13842d6e8eaeeb303		
Security Authentication: Disable	Type: Ord	inary Cluster Collapse 🛓				
Services Machines Cluster Configuration Operation Log Cluster Resource Service Inspection All: 6 Normal (6) Reset 2 2 Deploy Service Batch Upgrade						
Services	Status	Server Role	Service Template	Actions		
os	Normal	1 in Total Normal	default	Details Upgrade		
🗌 tianji	Normal	1 in Total Normal	default	Details Upgrade		
hids-client	Normal	1 in Total Normal		Details Upgrade Unpublish		
acs-acs_control	Normal	9 in Total Normal		Details Upgrade Unpublish		
acs-acs_control tianji-dookerdaemon	Normal	In Total Normal In Total Normal	default	Details Upgrade Unpublish Details Upgrade Unpublish		

Area	Item	Description
1	Status	 Desired State: All the clusters of this project reach the desired state. Not Desired State: After the project reaches the desired state for the first time, a server role does not reach the desired state because of undefined reasons.
	Project	The project to which the cluster belongs.
	Region	The region to which the cluster belongs.

Area	Item	Description
	Included Server Roles	The number of server roles included in the cluster.
	Included Machines	The number of machines included in the cluster.
	Task Status	The status of the current task. Click View to view the task details.
		 Successful: indicates the task is successful. Preparing: indicates data is being synchronized and the task is not started yet. In Progress: indicates the cluster has a changing task. Paused: indicates the task is paused Failed: indicates the task failed. Terminated: indicates the task is manually terminated.
	Clone Mode	 Mock Clone: The system is not cloned when a machine is added to the cluster. Real Clone: The system is cloned when a machine is added to the cluster.
	System Configuration	The name of the system service template used by the cluster.
	Git Version	The change version to which the cluster belongs.
	Security Authentication	The access control among processes. Generally , the non-production environment uses the default configurations and does not perform the verification. In other cases, customize the configurations based on actual requirements to enable or disable the verification.

Area	Item	Description
	Туре	 Ordinary Cluster: an operations unit facing to machine groups, where multiple services can be deployed. Virtual Cluster: an operations unit facing to services, which can centrally manage software versions of machines of multiple physical clusters. RDS: a type of cluster that renders special cgroup configurations according to a certain rule. NETFRAME: a type of cluster that renders special configurations for the special scenario of Server Load Balancer (SLB). T4: a type of cluster that renders special configurations for the mixed deployment of e-commerce. Currently, Alibaba Cloud Apsara Stack only has ordinary clusters.
2	Services	 View the statuses of all the services in this cluster. You can also upgrade or unpublish a service. Normal: The service works properly. Not Deployed: No machine is deployed on the service. Changing: Some server roles in the service are changing. Operating: No server role is changing, but the machine where server roles are installed is performing the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) operations. Abnormal: No server role is changing or the machine where server roles are installed is not performing the O&M operations, but the service role status is not GOOD or the version that the service runs on the machine and the version configured in the configurations are different.

Area	Item	Description
	Machines	View the running statuses and monitoring statuses of all the machines in this cluster. You can also view the details of server roles to which the machine belongs.
	Cluster Configuration	The configuration file used in the cluster.
	Operation Log	View the version differences.
	Cluster Resource	Filter the resource whose details you are about to view according to certain conditions.
	Service Inspection	View the inspection information of each service in the cluster.

1.3.2.5.3 View operation logs

By viewing operation logs, you can obtain the differences between Git versions.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. To view the operation logs of a cluster, you can:
 - Enter a cluster name in the search box in the upper-right corner of the page. Click Operations at the right of the cluster to go to the Cluster Details page. Click the Operation Log tab.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Cluster Operations. On the Cluster Operations page, click Operations in the Actions column at the right of a cluster to go to the Cluster Details page. Click the Operation Log tab.

Services Machines	Cluster Configuration	Operation Log	Cluster Resource	Service Inspection		
Submission Time 12/04/19	12/11/19	Submitter Please input	Q	Services All \vee		Refresh
Description		Operation Type	Status	Git Version	Submitter	Actions
commit by tianji importer			Successful	4f19df6c535c0c718784815e2c49380D1e887fac	aliyuntest Dec 05, 2019, 23:39:18	View Version Differences Details
					total 1 items < 1 >	10/Page v Go to 1 Page

- 3. On the Operation Log tab, view the version differences.
 - a) Click View Version Differences in the Actions column at the right of a log.
 - b) On the Version Differences page, select a basic version from the Versus dropdown list. Then, the contents of the different file are automatically displayed.
 - c) Select each different file from the Different File drop-down list to view the detailed differences.

1.3.2.6 Service operations

1.3.2.6.1 View the service list

The service list allows you to view all of the services and the corresponding information.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. To view the service list, you can:
 - On the Homepage, move the pointer over the Instances section and then click Show Detail in the upper-right corner.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Service Operations.

Operations / Service Operations				
Services Enter a service name Q				
Services	Description	Clusters	Included Service Templates	Actions
Ali-tianji-machine-decider		1 in Total Desired State: 1	0	Operations
EcsBssTools		3 in Total Desired State: 3	1	Operations
EcsNbd		5 in Total Desired State: 4 Not Desired State: 1	1	Operations
EcsRiver		3 in Total Desired State: 3	2	Operations
EcsRiverDBInit		1 in Total Desired State: 1	1	Operations
EcsRiverMaster		1 in Total Desired State: 1	1	Operations
EcsStorageMonitor		5 in Total Desired State: 4 Not Desired State: 1	1	Operations
EcsTdo		5 in Total Desired State: 4 Not Desired State: 1	3	Operations
RenderTestService1		0 in Total	0	Operations Delete
RenderTestService2		0 in Total	0	Operations Delete
			total 412 items < 1 2 3 4 42 > 10/	Page 🗸 Go to 1 Page

Item	Description
Services	The service name. Click the service name to view the service details.
Clusters	The number of clusters where the service is located and the corresponding cluster status.
Included Service Templates	The number of service templates this service includes.
Actions	Click Operations to go to the Service Details page.

On this page, you can view the following information.

3. Enter a service name in the search box and then the service that meets the condition is displayed in the list.

1.3.2.6.2 View the server role details

You can view the server role statistics by viewing the server role details.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Service Operations.
- 3. Enter a service name in the search box and then the service that meets the condition is displayed in the list.
- 4. Click the service name or click Operations in the Actions column.

Servi	ces EcsNbd d Clusters: 5			Included Server Ro	oles: 2	Included Servic	e Templates: 1		
Clust	ters Service Tem	plate							
Pr Templat	oject All te Please select	× ×			Clusters Enter a cluster name C Tag Please select		Template	Please sele	ect V Batch Add Tags
	Clusters	Region	Status T	Server Role Status	Machine Status	Task Status 🝸	Template		Actions
	ECS-GPU-A-289b ecs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Not Desired State	2 in Total Abnormal:	2 1 in Total Abnormal Server Role Abnormal Machines:	is: 0 Successful	TMPL_ECS_V707_TIANJ	_V4 Details	Operations Task Details
	ECS-IO11-A-ac1c ecs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Desired State	2 in Total Normal	5 in Total Normal	Successful	TMPL_ECS_V707_TIANJ	_V4 Details	Operations Task Details
	ECS-IO7-A-60db ecs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Desired State	2 in Total Normal	6 in Total Normal	Successful	TMPL_ECS_V707_TIANJ	_V4 Details	Operations Task Details
	ECS-IO8-A-288c ecs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Desired State	2 in Total Normal	4 in Total Normal	Successful	TMPL_ECS_V707_TIANJ	_V4 Details	Operations Task Details
	ECS-IO8-A-28a7 ecs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Desired State	2 in Total Normal	13 in Total Normal	Successful	TMPL_ECS_V707_TIANJ	_V4 Details	Operations Task Details
							total 5 items < 1 >	10/Page	✓ Go to 1 Page

5. On the Clusters tab, click the status in the Server Role Status column to view the server roles included in a cluster.

Service Details ECS-IO11-A-ac1c / EcsNbd			
Server Role Enter a server role Q			Refresh
EcsNbd.Guestfsd# EcsNbd.Nbd#			
			Diagnostic Mode:
All: 5 Normal (5) Reset			
Machines Enter one or more hostnames/IP addresses Q			Batch Terminal
Machines	Server Role Status	Metric	Actions
a55g01009.cloud.g01.amtest73 10.3.1.90	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
a55g07004.cloud.g07.amtest73 10.3.3.115	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
a65g07112.cloud.g08.amtest73 10.3.3.116	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
a58g07211.cloud.g00.amtest73 10.3.3.117	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
a56g07215.cloud.g09.amtest73 10.3.3.118	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
		total 5 ite	ms < 1 > 10/Page v Go to 1 Page

6. Enter a keyword in the search box to search for a server role. Then, the details of the corresponding server role are displayed in the list.

Item	Description
Machines	The machine to which the server role belongs. Click the machine name to view the machine details.
Server Role Status	The status of the server role. Click Details to view the basic information, application version information, application process information, and resources of the server role.
Metric	Click View to view the statuses of server role metrics and machine metrics.
Actions	 Click Terminal to log on to the machine and perform operations. Click Restart Server Role to restart the server role.

1.3.2.7 Machine operations

You can view the machine statistics by viewing the machine list.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. To view the machine list, you can:
 - On the Homepage, move the pointer over the Machines section and then click Show Detail in the upper-right corner.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Machine Operations.

Operations / 1	Machine Operations						
Mach	ines						
Projec	t All	V Clusters Enter a clu	ister name Q Machi	Enter one or more hostna	mes/IP addresses Q		Batch Terminal
	Hostname	Clusters	Project	Region	Status 🕎	Machine Metrics	Actions
	a56g01001.cloud.g01.amtest73	tianji-A-2898	tianji	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a56g01002.cloud.g01.amtest73	AliguardCluster-A-20191030- 2895	yundun-advance	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a56g01003.cloud.g01.amtest73	slbCluster-A-20191030-2885	sib	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a56g01004.cloud.g01.amtest73	tianji-A-2898	tianji	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a58g01005.cloud.g01.amtest73	BasicNcCluster-A-20191030- 286d	astc	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a56g01006.cloud.g01.amtest73	BasicNcCluster-A-20191030- 288d	astc	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a58g01007.cloud.g01.amtest73	ads-A-20191205-354e	ads	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a56g01008.cloud.g01.amtest73	ads-A-20191205-354e	ads	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~
	a55g01009.cloud.g01.amtest73	ECS-IO11-A-ac1c	ecs	cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Normal Details	View	Operations Terminal Machine Management ~

3. Select a project or enter the cluster name or machine name to search for the corresponding machine.

Item	Description				
Hostname	Click the hostname to go to the Machine Details page.				
Status	The current status of the machine. Use 📊 to filter the				
	machines. Click Details and then the Status Details of				
	Machine dialog box appears.				
Machine Metrics	Click View and then the Metrics dialog box appears.				
	Metrics				
Actions	 Click Operations to go to the Machine Details page. Click Terminal to log on to the machine and perform operations. You can select multiple machines and then click Batch Terminal in the upper-right corner to log on to multiple machines at a time. Click Machine Management to perform an out-of-band restart operation on the machine. 				

1.3.2.8 Monitoring center

You can view the alert status, alert rules, and alert history in the monitoring center.

1.3.2.8.1 View the monitoring instance status

You can view the status of a monitoring instance after it is deployed.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Service Operations.
- 3. Enter a service name in the search box to search for the corresponding service.
- 4. Click Operations in the Actions column at the right of the service.
- 5. On the Clusters tab, configure the conditions and then search for the cluster. Click Operations in the Actions column.
- 6. On the Cluster Details page, select the server role you are about to view and then click View in the Metric column. Then, view the statuses of server role metrics and machine metrics.

Services Machines Cluster Conf	figuration Operation Log Cluster Resource Service Inspectio	n	
Server Role Enter a server role			Refresh
EcsRiver.RiverCluster# EcsRiver.RiverCl	lusterDBManager#		
All: 3 Normal (3) Rest			Diagnostic Mode:
Machines Enter one or more hostnames/IP ad	kdresses Q		Batch Terminal
Machines	Server Role Status	Metric	Actions
	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
	Normal Details	View	Terminal Restart Server Role
		tota	al 3 items < 1 > 10/Page v Go to 1 Page

1.3.2.8.2 View the alert status

The Alert Status page allows you to view the alerts generated in different services and the corresponding alert details.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Monitoring. On the Monitoring page, click Go to open the target page.
- 3. In the top navigation bar, choose Monitoring > Alert Status.

Alert Status	Alert Status									
Service All	rice All - Cluster All -		Enter an alert name		Time Range 12/10/19, 20:10:00 ~ 12/11/19, 20:10:00	0:00 ~ 12/11/19, 20:10:00				
Service	Cluster	Instance	Alert Status	Alert Level	Alert Name	Alert Time	Actions			
tianji	slbCluster-A	cluster=sibCluster-A-20191030-2885,host=a	• Alerting	PI	memo_cluster_host	11/23/19, 13:03:00 Lasted for 18 Days 7 Hours 7 Minutes 35 Seco nds	Show			
tianji	slbCluster-A	cluster=sibCluster-A-20191030-2865,host=a	Alerting	PI	memo_cluster_host	11/23/19, 13:03:00 Lasted for 18 Days 7 Hours 7 Minutes 35 Seco nds	Show			
tianji	mongodb-A	cluster=mongodb-A-20191030-289a,host=a5	• Alerting	PI	memo_cluster_host	11/23/19, 13:04:00 Lasted for 18 Days 7 Hours 6 Minutes 35 Seco nds	Show			
tianji	mongodb-A	cluster=mongodb-A-20191030-289a,host=a5	Alerting	P1	memo_cluster_host	11/23/19, 13:04:00 Lasted for 18 Days 7 Hours 6 Minutes 35 Seco nds	Show			

- 4. You can configure the service name, cluster name, alert name, or the time range when the alert is triggered to search for alerts.
- 5. On the Alert Status page, view the alert details. For more information about the alert status descriptions, see the following table.

Item	Description
Service	The service name.
Cluster	The name of the cluster where the service is located.
Instance	The name of the service instance being monitored. Click the instance to view the alert history of this instance.
Alert Status	Alerts have two statuses: Restored and Alerting.
Alert Level	Alerts have the following four levels, from high to low, according to the effect on services. • P1 • P2 • P3 • P4
Alert Name	The name of the generated alert. Click the alert name to view the alert rule details.
Alert Time	The time when the alert is triggered and how long the alert has lasted.
Actions	Click Show to show the data before and after the alert time.

1.3.2.8.3 View alert rules

The Alert Rules page allows you to view the configured alert rules.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Monitoring. On the Monitoring page, click Go to open the target page.

Alert Rules									
Service All	✓ Cluster All	Enter an alert name.	s	Search					
Service Cluster	r Alert Name	Alert Conditions	Periods	Alert Contact	Status				
yundun-semawaf	semawaf_check_disk	\$Use>90	60	*	Running				
yundun-semawaf	semawaf_check_disk	\$Use>90	60	*	Running				
yundun-semawaf	app_vip_port_check_serverrole	<pre>\$state!=0;\$state!=0</pre>	60	*	Running				
yundun-semawaf	alert_ping_yundun-soc	\$rta_avg>500 \$loss_max>80;\$rta_avg>400 \$loss_max>60	60	*	Running				
yundun-consoleservice	check_auditLog_openapi	\$totalcount>9	300	*	Running				
yundun-consoleservice	check_sas_openapi	\$totalcount>9	300	*	Running				
yundun-consoleservice	check_aegis_openapi	\$totalcount>9	300	4	Running				
yundun-consoleservice	check_secureservice_openapi	\$totalcount>9	300	4	Running				
yundun-consoleservice	consoleservice_check_disk	long(\$size)>20971520	60	4	Running				
yundun-consoleservice	check_aegis_openapi	\$totalcount>9	300	*	Running				

3. In the top navigation bar, choose Monitoring > Alert Rules.

- 4. You can configure the service name, cluster name, or alert name to search for alert rules.
- 5. On the Alert Rules page, view the detailed alert rules. For more information about the alert rule descriptions, see the following table.

Item	Description		
Service	The service name.		
Cluster	The name of the cluster where the service is located.		
Alert Name	The name of the generated alert.		
Alert Conditions	The conditions met when the alert is triggered.		
Periods	The frequency (in seconds) with which an alert rule is run.		
Alert Contact	The groups and members that are notified when an alert is triggered.		
Status	 The current status of the alert rule. Running: Click to stop the alert rule. Stopped: Click to run the alert rule. 		

1.3.2.8.4 View the alert history

The Alert History page allows you to view all the history alerts generated in different services and the corresponding alert details.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Monitoring. On the Monitoring page, click Go to open the target page.

3. In the top navigation bar, choose Monitoring > Alert History.

Alert His	t History All Notifications Suppressions												
Service	All		•	Cluster A		-							
1 Hour	12 Hours	1 Day	1 Week	1 Month	3 Months	Custom	12/10/19	9, 20:16:00 ~ 12/11/1	9, 20:16:00				Search
Service		Cluster		Alert Instan	ce			Status	Alert Level	Alert Name	Alert Time	Alert Contact	Actions
drds-cons	ole			service=drds-	-console,serverro	e=drds-cons	sol	Restored	Restored	tianji_drds_prectrl_check_url	12/10/19, 20:38:13	*	Show
EcsTdo		ECS-IO8-A	-288c	cluster=ECS-	IO8-A-288c,serve	rrole=EcsTo	ic	OAlerting	P4	ecs_server_compute-cpu_usa ge	12/10/19, 20:39:49		Show
EcsTdo		ECS-IO8-A	-288c	cluster=ECS-	IO8-A-288c,serve	rrole=EcsTo	do	Restored	Restored	ecs_server_compute-cpu_usa ge	12/10/19, 20:41:49		Show
aso-syste	mMgr			service=aso-s	systemMgr,server	role=aso-sy	ste	Alerting	P1	tianji_aso_auth_check_url	12/10/19, 21:48:26	*	Show
ecs-houyi		ECS-HOU'	YIRE	cluster=ECS-	HOUYIREGION-	A-28a2,serv	err	Alerting	P4	ecs-houyi_ecs_regionmaster- unknow_error	12/10/19, 21:57:39	-	Show
ecs-houyi		ECS-HOU'	YIRE	cluster=ECS-	HOUYIREGION-	A-28a2,serv	err	Restored	Restored	ecs-houyi_ecs_regionmaster- unknow error	12/10/19, 22:08:39	\$	Show

- 4. You can configure the service name, cluster name, time range, or period to search for alerts.
- 5. On the Alert History page, view the history alerts. For more information about the history alert descriptions, see the following table.

Item	Description
Service	The name of the service to which the alert belongs.
Cluster	The name of the cluster where the service is located.
Alert Instance	The name of the resource where the alert is triggered.
Status	Alerts have two statuses: Restored and Alerting.
Alert Level	Alerts have the following four levels, from high to low, according to the effect on services.
	 P1 P2 P3 P4
Alert Name	The name of the generated alert. Click the alert name to view the alert rule details.
Alert Time	The time when the alert is triggered.
Alert Contact	The groups and members that are notified when an alert is triggered.
Actions	Click Show to show the data before and after the alert time.

1.3.2.9 View tasks

The task list allows you to view the submitted tasks and the corresponding status.

Procedure

1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework

- 2. To view the task list, you can:
 - In the left-side navigation pane, choose Tasks > My Tasks.
 - In the left-side navigation pane, choose Tasks > Related Tasks.
- 3. You can use 🕎 to filter tasks in the Status column.
- 4. Find the task whose details you are about to view and then click the task name or click Details in the Actions column.
- 5. On the Task Details page, view the status and progress of each cluster and server role.

Tasks / My Tasks / Task Details							
Summary Task Status: Successful Duration: 12 minutes	Submission Time: Dec Task Description: Rem	11, 2019, 20:25:32 oveMachine: ['iZh5	i05w9770q3zmqilt	Submitter: aliyı xdZ', 'iZh5i066934zp0of5l54mzZ'	untest , 'iZh5i05w9770q3zmqilbxcZ', 'iZ	Ref Zh5i05w9770q3z	fresh
Server Role All v							
Clusters Q Region T	Status		Progress		Start Time	Actions	
hbase-A-20191210-ac17 cn-qingdao-env3b-d02	Successful		🕢 Build — (Change	Dec 11, 2019, 20:25:32	View Version Differences Operation Log	
					total 1 items < 1 > 10/	/Page v Go to 1	Page
Change Details Clusters hbase-A-20191210-ac17	Service	Upgrade (8)	Machine Change (4)			
Server Role 🔾	Services T	Upgrade Type	Status T	Progress		Actions	
rds-hbase.DbHBase# 🔗	rds-hbase	Configuration Change	Successful	🕑 Download — 🕑 Upgrade		Details	
rds-hbase.Dblnit# 🔗	rds-hbase	Configuration Change	Successful	🕑 Download — 🕑 Upgrade		Details	
rds-hbase.InitCluster# 🔗	rds-hbase	Configuration Change	Successful	🕑 Download — 🕑 Upgrade		Details	

1.3.2.10 Reports

1.3.2.10.1 View reports

The Reports module allows you to view the statistical data.

Context

You can view the following reports on Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.

- System reports: default and common reports in the system.
- All reports: includes the system reports and custom reports.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Reports. On the Reports page, click Go to open the target page.

All Reports Favorites							
Fuzzy Search	م					Permission Management	C Refresh
Report 🖸	Group 🖬	Status	Public	Created By 🔽	Published At		Actions
XDB Instance Metric Info	Tianjimon	Published	Public	admin	Published at : 11/13/19, 23:46:28 Created at : 11/13/19, 23:46:28	Adı Request Grou	ld to Favorites up Permission
Alert Status Profile	Tianjimon	Published	Public	admin	Published at : 10/30/19, 13:14:48 Created at : 10/30/19, 13:14:48	Adı Request Grou	ld to Favorites up Permission
Server Role Action Statuses	Tianji	Published	Public	admin	Published at : 10/30/19, 13:14:46 Created at : 10/30/19, 13:14:46	Adi Request Grou	ld to Favorites up Permission
Machine and Server Role Statuses	Tianji	Published	Public	admin	Published at : 10/30/19, 13:14:46 Created at : 10/30/19, 13:14:46	Adi Request Grou	ld to Favorites up Permission

Item	Description
Report	The report name.
	Move the pointer over the down-arrow button next to Report to search for reports by report name.
Group	The group to which the report belongs.
	Move the pointer over the down-arrow button next to Group to filter reports by group name.
Status	Indicates whether the report is published. • Published • Not published
Public	 Indicates whether the report is public. Public: All of the logon users can view the report. Not public: Only the current logon user can view the report.
Created By	The person who creates the report.
Published At	The time when the report is published and created.
Actions	Click Add to Favorites to add this report to your favorites. Then, you can view the report by choosing Reports > Favorites in the top navigation bar.

For more information about the report descriptions, see the following table.

3. Optional: Enter the name of the report that you are about to view in the search box.

4. Click the report name to go to the corresponding report details page.

For more information about the reports, see Appendix.

1.3.2.10.2 Add a report to favorites

You can add common reports to favorites. Then, find them quickly on the Favorites page.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Reports. On the Reports page, click Go to open the target page.
- 3. Enter the name of the report that you are about to add to favorites in the search box.
- 4. At the right of the report, click Add to Favorites in the Actions column.
- 5. In the displayed Add to Favorites dialog box, enter tags for the report.
- 6. Click Add to Favorites.

1.3.2.11 Tools

1.3.2.11.1 Machine tools

The Machine Tools module guides operations personnel to perform Operation & Maintenance (O&M) operations in common scenarios.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Tools > Operation Tools > Machine Tools. On the Machine Tools page, click Go to open the target page.

Operation scene	Description	Action
Scene 1: NC Scale-out (with existing machines)	Scales out an SRG of the worker type.	Select a target cluster and a target SRG. Select the machines to be scaled out in the left-side section and then click Select> to add them to the right-side section. Click Submit and then click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.
Scene 2: Host Scale-out (with existing machines)	Scales out the DockerHost#Buffer of an Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework cluster.	Select a target cluster. Select the machines to be scaled out in the left-side section and then click Select> to add them to the right-side section. Click Submit and then click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.
Scene 3: NC Scale-in	Scales in an SRG of the worker type.	Select a target cluster and a target SRG. Select the machines to be scaled in in the left-side section and then click Select> to add them to the right-side section. Click Submit and then click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.
Scene 4: Host Scale-in	Scales in the DockerHost #Buffer of an Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework cluster.	Select a target cluster. Select the machines to be scaled in in the left-side section and then click Select> to add them to the right-side section. Click Submit and then click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.

3. Select the operation scene according to actual situations.

Operation scene	Description	Action
Scene 5: VM Migration	Migrates virtual machines (VMs) from a host to another host.	Select a source host and a destination host. Select the VMs to be migrated in the left-side section and then click Select> to add them to the right-side section. Click Submit and then click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.
Scene 6: Host Switching	Switches from a standby host to a primary host.	Select a source host and a destination host. Click Submit and then click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.

1.3.2.11.2 IDC shutdown

If you are about to maintain the IDC or shut down all of the machines in the IDC, you must shut down the IDC.

Prerequisites



warning:

This is a high-risk operation, so proceed with caution.

Procedure

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Tools > IDC Shutdown, and then click Go to open the target page.
- 3. On the Clusters Shutdown page, click Start Shutdown to shut down all of the machines in the IDC with one click.

1.3.2.12 Metadata operations

In this version, you can only use command lines to perform metadata operations.

1.3.2.12.1 Common parameters

Common parameters consist of the common request parameters and the common response parameters.

Common request parameters

Common request parameters are request parameters that you must use when you call each API.

Table 1-9: Parameter descriptions

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The API name. For more information about the valid values, see <i>APIs on</i> <i>the control side</i> and
			APIs on the deployment side.

Common response parameters

Each time you send a request to call an API, the system returns a unique identifier, regardless of whether the call is successful.

Table 1-10: Parameter descriptions

Name	Туре	Required	Description
RequestID	String	Yes	The request ID. The request ID is returned, regardless of whether the API call is successful.
Code	String	No	The error code.
Message	String	No	The reason of failure, which appears when the API call fails.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Result	The type varies with the request, which is subject to the returned result of the specific API.	No	The request result , which appears when the API call is successful.



Note:

- If the API call is successful, RequestID is returned and the HTTP return code is 200.
- If the API call fails, RequestID, Code, and Message are returned and the HTTP return code is 4xx or 5xx.

Instance types

```
{
    "rds.mys2.small":{
        "cpu":2,
        "memory":4096,
        "disk":51200,
        "max_connections":60
    },
    "rds.mys2.mid":{
        "cpu":4,
        "memory":4096,
        "disk":51200,
        "max_connections":150
    },
    "rds.mys2.standard":{
        "cpu":6,
        "memory":4096,
        "disk":51200,
        "max_connections":300
    },
    "rds.mys2.large":{
        "cpu":8,
        "memory":7200,
        "disk":102400,
        "max_connections":600
    },
    "rds.mys2.xlarge":{
        "cpu":9,
        "memory":12000,
        "disk":204800,
        "max_connections":1500
    },
    "rds.mys2.2xlarge":{
        "cpu":9,
        "memory":12000,
        "disk":204800,
        "max_connections":1500
    },
    "rds.mys2.2xlarge":{
        "cpu":10,
        "memory":20000,
        "disk":512000,
        "disk":512000,
        "disk":512000,
        "disk":512000,
        "disk":512000,
        "max_connections":2000
}
```

}

1.3.2.12.2 Access APIs

This topic describes how to access APIs on the control side and the deployment side.

- 1. Log on to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Operations > Machine Operations.
- 3. Select a project or enter the cluster name or machine name to search for the corresponding machine.

4. Access APIs.

- · Access an API on the control side
 - a. Find the machine that you are about to access and then click Terminal in the Actions column to log on to the machine.
 - b. In the command window, enter the following command and then press Enter to obtain the intranet-domain.

grep 'intranet-domain' /cloud/app/tianji/TianjiClient#/
service_manager/current/conf.global/kv.json

TerminalService terminal service to reflect shell to web	
√ k8s-A-2162	ali a56b09105.dou ×
al a56b09105.cloud.b10.amtest27	[admin@a56b09105.cloud.b10.amtest27 /home/admin]
	<pre>\$grep 'intranet-domain' /cloud/app/tianji/TianjiClient#/service_manager/current/conf.global/kv.json</pre>
	"intranet-domain": "env19.gd-inc.com",

c. You can log on to the API on the control side in the following ways. Here,

take ListInstance as an example.

- Get request

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.{intranet-domain}:15678?
Action=ListInstance'
```

- Post request

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.{intranet-domain}:15678' -X POST -d
    '{"Action":"ListInstance"}'
```

- · Access an API on the deployment side
 - a. Find the machine that you are about to access and record the IP address in the Hostname column.
 - **b.** You can log on to the API on the deployment side in the following ways. Here, take CheckState as an example.

Assume that the IP address of the target machine is 127.0.0.1.

- Get request

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=CheckState&Port=3606'

- Post request

```
curl '127.0.0.1:18765' -X POST -d '{"Action":"CheckState","
Port":3606}'
```

1.3.2.12.3 APIs on the control side

1.3.2.12.3.1 DescribeInstance

Views instances.

Description

Views the detailed information of an instance.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DescribeInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see *Common response*

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
InstanceID	Integer	Yes	The instance ID.
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
Domain	String	Yes	The domain name.
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
PaxosPort	Integer	Yes	The communicat ion port between instance nodes.
InstanceDir	String	Yes	The instance directory.
Level	String	Yes	The instance specifications.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Config	String	No	The custom my. cnf configuration of the instance , which is in the JSON format.
LeaderIP	String	No	The IP address of the primary node.
ActionName	String	Yes	The action name.
ActionStatus	String	Yes	The action status.
Description	String	Yes	The description.
IsDeleted	Integer	No	Whether the instance is deleted . 0 indicates No and 1 indicates Yes.
NodeList	[]NodeInfo	Yes	The information of the instance nodes.

The structure of NodeInfo is as follows.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
InstanceID	Integer	Yes	The instance ID.
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node.
NodeID	Integer	Yes	The ID of the instance node.
ActionName	String	Yes	The action name.
ActionStatus	String	Yes	The action status.
Description	String	Yes	The description.
IsDeleted	Integer	No	Whether the node is deleted. 0 indicates No and 1 indicates Yes.

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DescribeInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-meta'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "ActionName": "",
        "Level": "rds.mys2.standard",
        "InstanceID": 1,
        "LeaderIP": "10.39.XX.XX",
        "Config": "{}",
"Description": ""
        "ActionStatus": "",
        "Domain": "xdb-meta.xdb.env8c-inc.com",
        "PaxosPort": 11606,
        "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
        "User": "xdb",
        "Password": "xdb",
        "Port": 3606,
        "IsDeleted": 0,
        "InstanceDir": '/apsarapangu/disk1/xdb/xdb_instance_3606",
        "NodeList": [
             {
                 "ActionStatus": "",
                 "ActionName": "",
                 "Description": "",
                 "InstanceID": 1,
                 "IP": "10.38.XX.XX"
                 "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
                 "NodeID": 1,
                 "IsDeleted": 0
             },
{
                 "ActionStatus": "",
                 "ActionName": "".
                 "Description": ""
                 "InstanceID": 1,
                 "IP": "10.39.XX.XX"
                 "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
                 "NodeID": 2,
"IsDeleted": 0
             },
                 "ActionStatus": "",
                 "ActionName": "",
                 "Description": ""
                 "InstanceID": 1,
                 "IP": "10.39.145.20",
                 "InstanceName": "xdb-meta",
                 "NodeID": 3,
                 "IsDeleted": 0
             }
        ]
    },
"RequestID": "3CFCBA07-3D87-4A99-B8C1-E861A7D1A573"
```

}

1.3.2.12.3.2 ListInstance

Lists instances.

Description

Lists the basic information of instances.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: ListInstance

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
InstanceNames	String	Yes	The list of instance
			names.

Examples

Sample requests

curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=ListInstance'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "InstanceNames": [
            "xdb-meta",
            "xdb-instance-1",
            "xdb-instance-2",
            "xdb-instance-3"
        ]
    },
    "RequestID": "A921B8C7-C833-417C-B46A-E0CE129EBE48"
```

}

1.3.2.12.3.3 CreateInstance

Creates an instance.

Description

Creates an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see *Common request* parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CreateInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.
Level	String	Yes	Instance types
Config	String	No	The custom my. cnf configuration of the instance , which is in the JSON format. The key must be the same as the value of the field in my. cnf, which is of the string type.

Response parameters

Common response parameters
Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=CreateInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&User=admin&password=xdb&Level=rds.mys2.
small'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "8BCB3B39-6140-459F-B283-F83C03ADC3CA"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.4 DeleteInstance

Deletes an instance.

Description

Deletes an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DeleteInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl '127.0.0.1:15678? Action=DeleteInstance&InstanceName=xdb-instance
-1'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "9C40CCB3-4FAB-4242-9B87-792E8154E5CD"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.5 RestartInstance

Restarts an instance.

Description

Restarts an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: RestartInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

Common response parameters

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=RestartInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-2'
```

Sample responses

{

```
"Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "47277A23-5FFE-4A46-B65F-E6F2569F44E5"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.6 UpgradeInstance

Performs a minor upgrade of an instance.

Description

Performs a minor upgrade of an instance. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: UpgradeInstance
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

Common response parameters

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=UpgradeInstance&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-2'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "95E8B098-B04A-4BCA-BEBE-DA1D11BBAD4A"
```

}

1.3.2.12.3.7 DescribeTaskProgress

Views the task progress.

Description

Views the task progress.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value : DescribeTa skProgress
RequestID	String	Yes	The request ID.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Progress	String	Yes	The instance progress, including pending, doing, done, and failed.
Description	String	Yes	The description of the instance progress.

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DescribeTaskProgress&
RequestID=47277A23-5FFE-4A46-B65F-E6F2569F44E5'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "Progress": "done",
        "Description": "Success"
    },
    "RequestID": "AC535130-F40E-4D45-BC05-0F45C8473346"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.8 ChangeLeaderTo

Changes the leader role of an instance to another node.

Description

Changes the leader role of an instance to another node.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: ChangeLeaderTo
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the machine where the new leader node is located.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=ChangeLeaderTo&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&IP=10.39.XX.XX'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "37638DE5-14C1-4D2E-984F-FEA1F29C9F84"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.9 ModifyInstanceLevel

Modifies the instance specifications.

Description

Modifies the instance specifications. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTaskProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value : ModifyInst anceLevel
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
Level	String	Yes	The new instance specifications.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=ModifyInstanceLevel&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&Level=rds.mys2.mid'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "21B91211-BB09-4665-835D-9471A6F07F24"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.10 DescribeLeader

Views the primary node information of an instance.

Description

Views the primary node information of an instance.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DescribeLeader
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
LeaderIP	String	Yes	The IP address of the primary node.
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DescribeLeader&
InstanceName=xdb-meta'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "LeaderIP": "10.27.0.1",
        "Password": "xdb",
        "Port": 3606,
        "User": "xdb"
    },
    "RequestID": "2F05EE81-DC47-478E-9CA9-9AE8CA809151"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.11 RecreateNode

Recreates an instance node.

Description

Uses other available nodes to recreate an instance node by backup and recovery. This is an asynchronous task. You can view the task result by calling the DescribeTa skProgress API based on the RequestID in the responses.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: RecreateNode
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node to be recreated.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=RecreateNode&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&IP=10.39.XX.XX'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Task has created, you can use api(DescribeTaskProgress
) to get task progress.",
    "RequestID": "7F079E11-1DE9-4148-A9FA-683E4C58F9C2"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.12 CreateDatabase

Creates a database and a user.

Description

Creates a database and a user.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CreateDatabase
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
DBName	String	Yes	The database name
User	String	Yes	The username.
Password	String	Yes	The password.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=CreateDatabase&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&DBName=xdb&User=admin&Password=xdb_passwo
rd'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "A2BEF74F-5C3A-4CEF-A2B8-C14C71E36569"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.13 DeleteDatabase

Deletes a database.

Description

Deletes a database.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DeleteDatabase
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
DBName	String	Yes	The name of the database to be deleted.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DeleteDatabase&
InstanceName=xdb-instance-1&DBName=xdb'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "23F75A0A-B1D6-4341-BD5B-1A5F3FD45848"
}
```

1.3.2.12.3.14 DeleteUser

Deletes a user.

Description

Deletes a user.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: DeleteUser
InstanceName	String	Yes	The instance name.
User	String	Yes	The username.
Host	String	Νο	The source address range. If not configured, the user account is deleted in all of the source addresses by default.

Response parameters

Sample requests

```
curl 'xdb-master.xdb.env8c-inc.com:15678? Action=DeleteUser&InstanceNa
me=xdb-instance-1&User=admin&Host=10.39.XX.XX'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "6A82AFF6-2B4D-48EF-868D-BBA54667D846"
}
```

1.3.2.12.4 APIs on the deployment side

1.3.2.12.4.1 CheckHealth

Checks if an instance node is of the leader role and whether the status is readable and writeable.

Description

Checks if an instance node is of the leader role. An instance node is regarded as healthy only if it is of the leader role and is readable and writeable.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CheckHealth
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
health	Boolean	Yes	The health status.

Sample requests

```
curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=CheckHealth&Port=3606'
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "health": true
    },
    "RequestID": "304B69CE-1566-4E87-B618-233F40238FFF"
}

{
    "Message":"{\"health\": false}",
    "Code":"NodeNotHealth",
    "RequestID":"E939DB9B-4337-4B1C-8680-F62BEDD645DC"
}
```

1.3.2.12.4.2 CheckState

Checks whether the status of an instance node is normal.

Description

Checks whether the status of an instance node is normal. Generally, you have the following two situations:

- The node is of the leader role and is readable and writeable.
- The node is of the follower role and is readable.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: CheckState
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see *Common response*

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node.
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
Role	String	Yes	The role of the instance node.
Writeable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is writeable.
Readable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is readable.
State	String	Yes	The status of the instance node. If the status is normal, the value is GOOD. Otherwise, the value is ERROR.

Examples

Sample requests

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=CheckState&Port=3606'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "Readable": true,
        "State": "GOOD",
        "Role": "Follower",
        "Port": 3606,
        "IP": "10.39.145.10"
    },
    "RequestID": "45A59426-46D3-4709-8DD6-CD9F243336E0"
```

1.3.2.12.4.3 DescribeNodeStatus

Views the status of an instance node.

Description

}

Views the status of an instance node. A leader node is readable and writeable, while a follower node is readable.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see *Common request* parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value : DescribeNo deStatus
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node. This parameter is required if the instance mode is single_machine.

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

Name	Туре	Required	Description
IP	String	Yes	The IP address of the instance node.
Port	Integer	Yes	The port of the instance node.
Role	String	Yes	The instance role.
Writeable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is writeable.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Readable	String	Yes	Whether the instance node is readable.
ConnectionCount	Integer/String	Yes	The number of connections. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
MaxConnect ionCount	Integer/String	Yes	The maximum number of connections. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
ConnectionPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The percentage of connections. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
QPS	Integer/String	Yes	Queries per second (QPS). If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
CpuPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The CPU usage. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
MemoryPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The memory usage . If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
DiskPercent	Integer/String	Yes	The disk usage. If the retrieval fails, the value is unknown.
State	String	Yes	The status of the instance node . If the status is normal, the value is GOOD. Otherwise, the value is ERROR.

Sample requests

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=DescribeNodeStatus&Port=3606'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "CpuPercent": 2.74,
        "IP": "10.39.XX.XX",
        "Readable": true,
        "MemoryPercent": 56.13,
        "State": "GOOD",
        "Role": "Follower",
        "MaxConnectionCount": 500,
        "ActiveThreadCount": 34,
        "Writeable": false,
        "ConnectionCount": 37,
        "DiskPercent": 3.0,
        "ConnectionPercent": 7.4,
        "QPS": 15.95,
        "Port": 3606
    },
    "RequestID": "D18328B1-78A9-4F3E-BB2E-B27AB7683C19"
}
```

1.3.2.12.4.4 ListNode

Lists instance nodes.

Description

Lists the basic information of instance nodes.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

parameters.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: ListNode

Response parameters

For more information about the common response parameters, see Common response

N	Jame	Туре	Required	Description
N	odes	String	Yes	The list of instance names.

Sample requests

curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=ListNode'

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": {
        "Nodes": [
            "xdb-instance-1",
            "xdb-instance-2",
            "xdb-instance-3",
            "xdb-meta"
        ]
    },
    "RequestID": "3F7BB536-FA3F-4597-A3DF-E5830F5A3A21"
}
```

1.3.2.12.4.5 BackupNode

Backs up data of an instance node and transmits the data to a specified location (Use the nc command to transmit data to the port of a specified IP address).

Description

Backs up data of an instance node and transmits the data to a specified location.

Request parameters

For more information about the common request parameters, see Common request

Name	Туре	Required	Description
Action	String	Yes	The parameter specified by the system. Value: BackupNode
Port	Integer	Yes	The instance port.
TargetIP	String	Yes	The IP address of the target location.

Name	Туре	Required	Description
TargetPort	Integer	Yes	The port of the target location.

Response parameters

Common response parameters

Examples

Sample requests

```
curl '127.0.0.1:18765? Action=BackupNode&Port=3606&TargetIP=10.39.XX.
XX&TargetPort='
```

Sample responses

```
{
    "Result": "Success",
    "RequestID": "6A82AFF6-2B4D-48EF-868D-BBA54667D846"
}
```

1.3.2.13 Appendix

1.3.2.13.1 Project component info report

This report displays the name and status for each type of project components, including complex components, and machines

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The name of a cluster in the project.
Service	The name of a service in the cluster.
Server Role	The name of a server role in the service.
Server Role Status	The running status of the server role on the machine.
Server Role Action	The action that the server role performs on the machine. Data is available only when Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework asks the server role to perform certain actions, such as rolling and restart actions.
Machine Name	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.

including services, server roles, and machines.

Item	Description
Machine Action	The action that Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework asks the machine to perform, such as the clone action.

1.3.2.13.2 IP list

This report displays the IP addresses of physical machines and Docker applications.

IP List of Physical Machines

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.

IP List of Docker Applications

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The hostname of the machine.
Docker Host	The Docker hostname.
Docker IP	The Docker IP address.

1.3.2.13.3 Machine info report

This report displays the statuses of machines and server roles on the machines.

Machine Status

Displays all the machines currently managed by Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework and their corresponding statuses. In the Global Filter section at the top of the page, select the project, cluster, and machine from the project, cluster, and machine drop-down lists, and then click Filter on the right to filter the data.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.

Item	Description
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Machine Status	The machine status.
Machine Action	The action currently performed by the machine.
Machine Action Status	The action status.
Status Description	The description about the machine status.

Expected Server Role List

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role	The name of the expected server role on the machine.

Abnormal Monitoring Status

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Monitored Item	The name of the monitored item.
Level	The level of the monitored item.
Description	The description of the monitored item contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the monitored item.

Server Role Version and Status on Machine

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role	The server role name.

Item	Description
Server Role Status	The status of the server role.
Target Version	The expected version of the server role on the machine.
Current Version	The current version of the server role on the machine.
Status Description	The description about the status.
Error Message	The exception message of the server role.

Monitoring Status

Select a row in the Machine Status section to display the corresponding information in this list.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Monitored Item	The name of the monitored item.
Level	The level of the monitored item.
Description	The description of the monitored item contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the monitored item.

1.3.2.13.4 Rolling info report

This report displays the running and completed rolling tasks and the task-related status.

Choose a rolling action

This list only displays the running rolling tasks. If no rolling task is running, no data is available in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Git Version	The version of change that triggers the rolling task.
Description	The description about the change entered by a user when the user submits the change.
Start Time	The start time of the rolling task.

Item	Description
End Time	The end time of the rolling task.
Submitted By	The ID of the user who submits the change.
Rolling Task Status	The current status of the rolling task.
Submitted At	The time when the change is submitted.

Server Role in Job

Select a rolling task in the Choose a rolling action section to display the rolling status of server roles related to the selected task. If no rolling task is selected, the server role statuses of all historical rolling tasks are displayed.

Item	Description
Server Role	The server role name.
Server Role Status	The rolling status of the server role.
Error Message	The exception message of the rolling task.
Git Version	The version of change to which the rolling task belongs.
Start Time	The start time of the rolling task.
End Time	The end time of the rolling task.
Approve Rate	The proportion of machines that have the rolling task approved by the decider.
Failure Rate	The proportion of machines that have the rolling task failed.
Success Rate	The proportion of machines that have the rolling task succeeded.

Server Role Rolling Build Information

The source version and target version of each application under the server role in the rolling process.

Item	Description
Арр	The name of the application that requires rolling in the server role.

Item	Description
Server Role	The server role to which the application belongs.
From Build	The version before the upgrade.
To Build	The version after the upgrade.

Server Role Statuses on Machines

Select a server role in the Server Role in Job section to display the deployment status of this server role on the machine.

Item	Description
Machine Name	The name of the machine on which the server role is deployed.
Expected Version	The target version of the rolling.
Actual Version	The current version.
State	The status of the server role.
Action Name	The Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework action currently performed by the server role.
Action Status	The action status.

1.3.2.13.5 Machine RMA approval pending list

Some Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework actions (such as restart) on machines and server roles can be triggered by users, but this type of actions must be reviewed and approved. This report is used to process the actions that must be reviewed and approved.

Machine

Displays the basic information of pending approval machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Hostname	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.

Item	Description
State	The running status of the machine.
Action Name	The action on the machine.
Action Status	The status of the action on the machine.
Actions	The approval button.

Machine Serverrole

Displays the information of server roles on the pending approval machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Hostname	The hostname of the machine.
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Serverrole	The server role name.
State	The running status of the server role.
Action Name	The action on the server role.
Action Status	The status of the action on the server role.
Actions	The approval button.

Machine Component

Displays the hard disk information of pending approval machines.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Hostname	The hostname of the machine.
Component	The hard disk on the machine.
State	The running status of the hard disk.
Action Name	The action on the hard disk.
Action Status	The status of the action on the hard disk.
Actions	The approval button.

1.3.2.13.6 Registration vars of services This report displays values of all service registration variables.

Item	Description
Service	The service name.
Service Registration	The service registration variable.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Update Time	The updated time.

1.3.2.13.7 Virtual machine mappings

Use the global filter to display the virtual machines of a specific cluster.

Displays the information of virtual machines in the cluster. Data is available only when virtual machines are deployed in the cluster.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
VM	The hostname of the virtual machine.
Currently Deployed On	The hostname of the physical machine on which the virtual machine is currently deployed.
Target Deployed On	The hostname of the physical machine on which the virtual machine is expected to be deployed.

1.3.2.13.8 Service inspector report

Use the global filter to display the service inspection reports of a specific cluster.

Service Inspector: Data is available only for services with inspection configured.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Description	The contents of the inspection report.
Level	The level of the inspection report.

1.3.2.13.9 Resource application report In the Global Filter section, select the project, cluster, and machine from the project, cluster, and machine drop-down lists and then click Filter on the right to display the corresponding resource application data.

Change Mappings

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Version	The version where the change occurs.
Resource Process Status	The resource application status in the version.
Msg	The exception message.
Begintime	The start time of the change analysis.
Endtime	The end time of the change analysis.

Changed Resource List

Item	Description
Res	The resource ID.
Туре	The resource type.
Name	The resource name.
Owner	The application to which the resource belongs.
Parameters	The resource parameters.
Ins	The resource instance name.
Instance ID	The resource instance ID.

Resource Status

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
APP	The application of the server role.

Item	Description
Name	The resource name.
Туре	The resource type.
Status	The resource application status.
Parameters	The resource parameters.
Result	The resource application result.
Res	The resource ID.
Reprocess Status	The status of the interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource application.
Reprocess Msg	The error message of the interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource application.
Reprocess Result	The result of the interaction with Business Foundation System during the VIP resource application.
Refer Version List	The version that uses the resource.
Error Msg	The exception message.

1.3.2.13.10 Statuses of project components

This report displays the status of all server roles in an abnormal status on machines of the project, and the monitoring information (alert information reported by the server role to Apsara Infrastructure Management Framework monitor) of server roles and machines.

Error State Component Table

Only displays the information of server roles that are not in GOOD status and server roles to be upgraded.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Need Upgrade	Whether the current version reaches the final status.

Item	Description
Server Role Status	The current status of the server role.
Machine Status	The current status of the machine.

Server Role Alert Information

Select a row in the Error State Component Table section to display the corresponding information in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Monitored Item	The monitored item name of the server role.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the alert information.

Machine Alert Information

Select a row in the Error State Component Table section to display the corresponding information in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Monitored Item	The monitored item name of the server role.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the alert information.

Service Inspector Information

Select a row in the Error State Component Table section to display the corresponding information in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Monitored Item	The monitored item name of the server role.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert contents.
Updated At	The updated time of the alert information.

1.3.2.13.11 Relationship of service dependency

This report displays the dependencies among server roles. Use the global filter to display the data of a specific cluster in the list.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Service	The service name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Dependent Service	The service on which the server role depends.
Dependent Server Role	The server role on which the server role depends.
Dependent Cluster	The cluster to which the dependent server role belongs.
Dependency in Final Status	Whether the dependent server role reaches the final status.

1.3.2.13.12 Check report of network topology

This report checks if network devices and machines have wirecheck alerts.

Check Report of Network Topology

Checks if network devices have wirecheck alerts.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Network Instance	The name of the network device.

Item	Description
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert information.

Check Report of Server Topology

Checks if servers (machines) have wirecheck alerts.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The server (machine) name.
Level	The alert level.
Description	The description about the alert information.

1.3.2.13.13 Clone report of machines

This report displays the clone progress and status of machines.

Clone Progress of Machines

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.
Clone Progress	The progress of the current clone process.

Clone Status of Machines

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Machine Action	The action performed by the machine, such as the clone action.
Machine Action Status	The status of the action performed by the machine.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.

Item	Description
Level	Whether the clone action performed by the machine is normal.
Clone Status	The current status of the clone action performed by the machine.

1.3.2.13.14 Auto healing/install approval pending report

The list structure is the same as the machine RMA approval pending list, whereas this view is used for the approval during the installation. For more information, see *Machine RMA approval pending list*.

1.3.2.13.15 Machine power on or off statuses of clusters After a cluster starts or shuts down machines, you can view the related information in this report.

Cluster Running Statuses

If a cluster is starting or shutting down machines, the corresponding data is available in this list. No data indicates that no cluster has machines shut down.

Item	Description
Project	The project name.
Cluster	The cluster name.
Action Name	The startup or shutdown action that is being performed by the cluster.
Action Status	The status of the action.

Server Role Power On or Off Statuses

Displays the power on or off statuses of server roles in the cluster selected in the Cluster Running Statuses section.

Select a row in the Cluster Running Statuses section to display the information of the corresponding cluster in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Action Name	The startup or shutdown action that is being performed by the server role.
Action Status	The status of the action.

Statuses on Machines

Displays the running status of the selected server role on machines.

Select a row in the Server Role Power On or Off Statuses section to display the information of the corresponding server role in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Server Role	The server role name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
Server Role Status	The running status of the server role.
Server Role Action	The action currently performed by the server role.
Server Role Action Status	The status of the action.
Error Message	The exception message.

Machine Statuses

Displays the running statuses of machines in the selected cluster.

Select a row in the Statuses on Machines section to display the information of the corresponding machine in the list.

Item	Description
Cluster	The cluster name.
Machine Name	The machine name.
IP	The IP address of the machine.
Machine Status	The running status of the machine.
Machine Action	The action currently performed by the machine.
Machine Action Status	The action status of the machine.
Error Message	The exception message.

2 Product operations

2.1 Operations of basic cloud products

2.1.1 ApsaraDB for RDS

2.1.1.1 Architecture

2.1.1.1.1 System architecture

2.1.1.1.1.1 Backup system

ApsaraDB for RDS can back up databases at any time and restore them to any point in time based on the backup policy, making the data more traceable.

Automatic backup

ApsaraDB RDS for MySQL supports both physical and logical backup.

You can flexibly configure the backup start time based on the service off-peak hours. All backup files are retained for seven days.

Log management

ApsaraDB RDS for MySQL automatically generates binlogs and allows you to download them for local incremental backup.

Instance cloning

A cloned instance is a new instance with the same content as the primary instance , including data and settings. This feature allows you to restore data of the primary instance or create multiple instances that are the same as the primary instance.

2.1.1.1.1.2 Monitoring system

RDS provides multi-dimensional monitoring services across the physical, network, and application layers to ensure business availability.

Performance monitoring

RDS provides nearly 20 metrics for system performance monitoring, such as disk capacity, IOPS, connections, CPU utilization, network traffic, TPS, QPS, and cache

hit rate. You can obtain the running status information for any instances within the past year.

SQL auditing

The system records the SQL statements and related information sent to RDS instances, such as the connection IP address, database name, access account, execution time, and number of records returned. You can use SQL auditing to check instance security and locate problems.

Threshold alerts

RDS provides alert SMS notifications if status or performance exceptions occur in the instance.

These exceptions can be involved in instance locking, disk capacity, IOPS, connections, and CPU. You can configure alert thresholds and up to 50 alert recipients (of which five are effective at a time). When an instance exceeds the threshold, an SMS notification is sent to the alert recipients.

Web operation logs

The system logs all modification operations in the RDS console for administrators to check. These logs are retained for a maximum of 30 days.

2.1.1.1.1.3 Control system

If a host or instance does not respond, the RDS high-availability (HA) component checks for exceptions and fails over services within 30 seconds to guarantee that applications run normally.

2.1.1.1.1.4 Task scheduling system

You can use the RDS console or API operations to create and delete instances, or switch instances between the internal network and Internet. All instance operations are scheduled, traced, and displayed as tasks.

2.1.1.2 Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console

Prerequisites

- ASO access address in the format of http://region-id.aso.intranet-domainid.com.
- Google Chrome browser (recommended).

Procedure

- 1. Open the browser.
- 2. Enter the ASO access address http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-id.com in the address bar and then press Enter.

Figure 2-1: Log on to ASO

Log On	
<u>8</u>	Enter a user name
£	Enter the password
	Log On



You can select the language from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner to change the language of ASO.

- 3. Enter the correct username and password.
 - The system has three default users:
 - Security officer: manages other users or roles.
 - Auditor officer: views audit logs.
 - System administrator: used for other functions except those of the security officer and auditor officer.
 - You must modify the password of your username as instructed when you log on to ASO for the first time. To improve security, the password must be 10-20 characters long and can contain English uppercase/lowercase letters (A-Z or a-z), numbers (0-9), and special characters, such as exclamation points (!), at signs (@), number signs (#), dollar signs (\$), and percent signs (%), which meets the minimum complexity requirements.
- 4. Click Log On to log on to ASO.
2.1.1.3 Instance management

You can view instance details, logs, and user information.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > RDS.
- 3. On the Instance Management tab of RDS, you can perform the following operations:
 - View instances

View instances that belong to the account on the Instance Management tab, as shown in *Figure 2-2: Instances*.

Figure 2-2: Instances



• View instance details

Click the ID of an instance to view details, as shown in *Figure 2-3: Instance details*. You can switch your service between primary and secondary instances and query history operations on this page.



If data is not synchronized between the primary and secondary instances, a forced switchover may result in data loss. Proceed with caution.

Figure 2-3: Instance details

	Backup ID:
Instance Name:	Database: mysql 5.6
Backup Switch: On	No Persistent Backup: No Persistent Data
Retention Days: 30	Estimated Time:
Database List: All Databases	Backup Time: 18:00
Backup Status: Not Started	Next Backup: Sep 27, 2019, 18:00:00
Backup Method: Physical Backup	Backup Type: Full Backup
Secondary Server IP:	IDC:
Backup Start At: -	Backup Uploading Start At -
Backup Source: Secondary Database Only	Log Uploading Start At: Sep 5, 2019, 17:36:12
Backup Compression: Table Compression	
Backup Period: 📝 Monday 🖌 Tuesday 🖌 Wednesday 🛃 Thursday 🖌 Friday 🏹 Saturda	y 🔽 Sunday
Note:	
Create Single Database Backup	

View user information

Figure 2-4: User information

On the Instance Management tab, click User Information in the Actions column corresponding to an instance, as shown in *Figure 2-4: User information*.

0				

User Information 🕤								
							User Info	rmation:
Instance Name	Instance Status	Database Typ e	Instance Usa ge Type		IOPS Utilization			
104408-10180	CREATING	Redis	-	- %		%	- %	s
	CREATING	Redis	-	- %		- S	%	s
	CREATING	Redis	-	- %		- 5	%	
	CREATING	Redis	100	- *		- 5	- %	
	CREATING	Redis	1000	*		- 5	- %	
	CREATING	Redis	1000	*		- 5	%	
Children Marcola	CREATING	Redis		 - %			 - %	s

· Create backups

For ApsaraDB RDS for MySQL instances, click Create Backup in the Actions column to view the backup information, as shown in *Figure 2-5: Backup information*.

You can also click Create Single Database Backup on the Backup Information page to back up a single database.

Figure 2-5: Backup information

	Backup ID:
Instance Name:	Database: mysql 5.6
Backup Switch: On	No Persistent Backup: No Persistent Data
Retention Days: 30	Estimated Time:
Database List: All Databases	Backup Time: 18:00
Backup Status: Not Staried	Next Backup: Sep 27, 2019, 18:00:00
Backup Method: Physical Backup	Backup Type: Full Backup
Secondary Server IP:	IDC:
Backup Start At	Backup Uploading Start At -
Backup Source: Secondary Database Only	Log Uploading Start At: Sep 5, 2019, 17:36:12
Backup Compression: Table Compression	
Backup Period: 🔽 Monday 🔽 Tuesday 🔽 Wednesday 🔽 Thursday ✔ Friday ✔ Saturday	/ 🔽 Sunday
Note:	
Create Single Database Backup	

2.1.1.4 Manage hosts

You can view and manage hosts.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > RDS.
- 3. On the Host Management tab of RDS, you can view all host information.

I	RDS							
	Instance Manageme	ent Host Ma	anagement					
	Host Name	Host Status	Subdomain	Cluster Name	Host IP	Host ID	Database Engine Ver sion	Database Engine
		Normal offline	cn-qingdao-env8d-d0 1	-			5.6	MySQL
		Normal offline	cn-qingdao-env8d-d0 1	*****			5.6	MySQL
		Normal offline	cn-qingdao-env8d-d0 1				5.6	MySQL
		Normal offline	cn-qingdao-env8d-d0 1				5.6	MySQL

4. Click a hostname to go to the RDS Instance page. You can view all instances on this host.

RDS I	istance 🕤																
Instand e Lock Mode	O&M E nd Tim e	Instanc e Type	RDS In stance ID	Instanc e ID	Instanc e Spec ificatio n Code	Tempo rary In stance	Host I D	Instanc e Link Type	Databa se Eng ine	Instanc e Nam e	Instanc e Disk Storag e	RDS In stance Port	O&M S tart Ti me	Associ ated UI D	Instanc e Role	Databa se Eng ine Ver sion	Instanc e Statu s
No data is available																	
															🗸 Prev	1 2	Next >

2.1.1.5 Security maintenance

2.1.1.5.1 Network security maintenance

Network security maintenance consists of device and network security maintenance.

Device security

Check network devices and enable their security management protocols and configurations of devices.

Check for timely updates to secure versions of network device software.

For more information about the security maintenance method, see the device documentation.

Network security

Based on your network considerations, select the intrusion detection system (IDS) or intrusion prevention system (IPS) to detect abnormal Internet and Intranet traffic and protect against attacks.

2.1.1.5.2 Account password maintenance

Account passwords include RDS system passwords and device passwords.

To ensure account security, you must periodically change the system and device passwords, and use passwords with high complexity.

2.1.2 AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL

2.1.2.1 Overview

Purpose

This guide summarizes possible problems that you may encounter during O&M operations and provides solutions for you.

If you encounter system problems not covered in this guide, you can submit a ticket to Alibaba Cloud for technical support.

Requirements

You must possess IT skills including computer network knowledge, computer operation knowledge, problem analysis, and troubleshooting.

Additionally, you must pass the pre-job training of the Alibaba Cloud system to learn necessary Alibaba Cloud system knowledge, including but not limited to system principles, networking, features, and the use of maintenance tools.

Note that during maintenance operations, you must comply with operating procedures to ensure personal and system security. User data must be kept strictly confidential and must not be copied or disseminated without the written consent of the users.

Precautions

To ensure a stable system and avoid unexpected events, you must follow the following guidelines.

· Hierarchical permission management

Permissions on networks, devices, systems, and data are granted based on the services and roles of the O&M personnel to prevent system faults caused by unauthorized operations.

• System security

Before performing any system operations, you must be aware of their impacts. You must record all problems encountered during operations for problem analysis and troubleshooting.

- Personal and data security
 - You must take safety measures in accordance with the device manuals when operating electrical equipment.
 - You must use secure devices to access the business network.
 - Unauthorized data replication and dissemination are prohibited.

Support

You can contact Alibaba Cloud technical support for help.

2.1.2.2 Architecture

Physical cluster architecture

The following figure shows the physical cluster architecture of AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL.

Figure 2-6: Physical cluster architecture



You can create multiple instances within a physical cluster of AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL. Each cluster includes two components: the coordinator node and the compute node.

• The coordinator node is used for access from applications. It receives connection requests and SQL query requests from clients and dispatches computing tasks to compute nodes. The cluster deploys a secondary node of the coordinator node on an independent physical server and replicates data from the primary node to the secondary node for failover. The secondary node does not accept external connections.

• Compute nodes are independent instances in AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL. Data is evenly distributed across compute nodes by hash value or RANDOM function , and is analyzed and computed in parallel. Each compute node consists of a primary node and a secondary node for automatic failover.

Logical architecture of an instance

You can create multiple instances within a cluster of AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL. The following figure shows the logical architecture of an instance.



Figure 2-7: Logical architecture of an instance

Data is distributed across compute nodes by hash value or RANDOM function of a specified distributed column. Each compute node consists of a primary node and a secondary node to ensure dual-copy storage. High-performance network communication is supported across nodes. When the coordinator node receives a request from the application, the coordinator node parses and optimizes SQL statements to generate a distributed execution plan. After the coordinator node sends the execution plan to the compute nodes, the compute nodes will perform an MPP execution of the plan.

2.1.2.3 Routine maintenance

2.1.2.3.1 Check for data skew on a regular basis

You must check for data skew on a regular basis during maintenance to prevent the instance from being read-only due to excessive data in some compute nodes.

You can use the following methods to locate data skew. The procedure is as follows.

- 1. For a single table or database, you can view the space occupied within each compute node to determine whether data has been skewed.
 - a. Execute the following statement to determine whether the data in a database has been skewed:

```
SELECT pg_size_pretty(pg_database_size('postgres')) FROM
gp_dist_random('gp_id');
```

You can view the space occupied by the dbname database in each compute node after the statement is executed. If the space occupied in one or more compute nodes is significantly greater than that of other compute nodes, it indicates the data in this database is skewed.

b. Execute the following statement to determine whether the data in a table has been skewed:

```
SELECT pg_size_pretty(pg_relation_size('tblname')) FROM gp_dist_ra
ndom('gp_id');
```

Using the preceding statement, you can view the space occupied by the tblname table within each compute node after the statement is executed. If the space occupied within one or more compute nodes is significantly greater than that of other compute nodes, it indicates the data in this table is skewed. You must modify the partition key to redistribute the data.

- 2. You can use the system views to determine whether data has been skewed.
 - a. Execute the following statement to check whether the storage space is skewed. The principle of this method is similar to that of the preceding space-viewing method:

SELECT * FROM gp_toolkit.gp_skew_coefficients

You can use the view to check the data volume of rows in a table. The larger the table, the more time it will take for the check to complete.

b. Use the gp_toolkit.gp_skew_idle_fractions view to calculate the percentage of idle system resources during a table scan to check whether the data is skewed:

SELECT * FROM gp_toolkit.gp_skew_idle_fractions

For more information, see Checking for Uneven Data Distribution.

2.1.2.3.2 Execute VACUUM and ANALYZE statements

You can execute VACUUM and ANALYZE statements on a regular basis for frequently updated tables and databases. You can also execute VACUUM and ANALYZE statements after you have performed a large number of update or write operations to prevent the operations from consuming excessive resources and storage space.

2.1.2.4 Security maintenance

2.1.2.4.1 Network security maintenance

Regular maintenance will help ensure the security of networks and devices.

Device security

Check network devices and enable the security management protocols and configurations for the devices you want to secure. Check for up-to-date versions of network device software and update the software to more secure versions in a timely manner. For more information about security maintenance methods, see the product documentation of each device.

Network security

You can select the intrusion detection system (IDS) or intrusion prevention system (IPS) based on the network status to check public and internal traffic, and defend the network against abnormal behaviors and attacks.

2.1.2.4.2 Account password maintenance

Account passwords include the superuser password of AnalyticDB for PostgreSQL and the password of the host operating system.

To ensure account security, use complex passwords and periodically change the passwords of systems and devices.

2.1.3 KVStore for Redis

2.1.3.1 O&M tool

The Apsara Stack Operation console provides the following operations and maintenance (O&M) features for KVStore for Redis:

- Instance management: allows you to view instance details, instance logs, and user information.
- Host management: allows you to view and manage hosts.



2.1.3.2 Architecture diagram

- 2.1.3.3 Architecture
- 2.1.3.3.1 Architecture

2.1.3.3.1.1 Backup system

Automatic backup

KVStore for Redis supports full backup. You can flexibly configure backup start time based on off-peak hours of your business. The system retains backup files for seven days or fewer.

Temporary backup

You can create temporary backups as needed. The system retains backup files for seven days or fewer.

2.1.3.3.1.2 Data migration system

Migrate data to and from KVStore for Redis

KVStore for Redis provides professional tools and migration wizards to help you migrate data to or out of KVStore for Redis.

Download backup files

KVStore for Redis retains backup files for seven days or fewer. During this period, you can log on to the KVStore for Redis console to download the files.

2.1.3.3.1.3 Monitoring system

Performance monitoring

KVStore for Redis provides a variety of system performance metrics, including disk capacity, memory usage, connections, CPU usage, network traffic, QPS, and request command operations. You can check the running status information within a period of one year for an instance.

Threshold alerts

KVStore for Redis can notify you of alerts by means of SMS messages in the case of exceptions in instance status or performance.

These exceptions involve instance locked status, disk capacity, input/output operations per second (IOPS), connections, and CPU usage. You can customize alert thresholds and configure 50 alert contacts or fewer. Five of these alert contacts can take effect at the same time. When an instance exceeds the threshold, the system sends SMS messages to the corresponding alert contacts.

Web operation logs

The system keeps logs for all changes in the KVStore for Redis console. Therefore, the administrator can check these logs. The system retains logs for 30 days or fewer

2.1.3.3.1.4 Control system

After a host or instance crashes, the KVStore for Redis high-availability (HA) component checks for the exception and performs the failover operation within 30 seconds. This guarantees that applications run normally and the KVStore for Redis service is highly available.

2.1.3.3.1.5 Task scheduling system

You can use the KVStore for Redis console or KVStore for Redis API operations to create and delete instances or switch instances between the internal and public networks. The backend schedules, traces, and displays all instance operations as tasks.

2.1.3.4 Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console

Prerequisites

- ASO access address in the format of http://region-id.aso.intranet-domainid.com.
- · Google Chrome browser (recommended).

Procedure

1. Open the browser.

2. Enter the ASO access address http://region-id.aso.intranet-domain-id.com in the address bar and then press Enter.

Figure 2-8: Log on to ASO

Log On	
<u>8</u>	Enter a user name
£	Enter the password
	Log On

Note:

You can select the language from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner to change the language of ASO.

- 3. Enter the correct username and password.
 - The system has three default users:
 - Security officer: manages other users or roles.
 - Auditor officer: views audit logs.
 - System administrator: used for other functions except those of the security officer and auditor officer.
 - You must modify the password of your username as instructed when you log on to ASO for the first time. To improve security, the password must be 10-20 characters long and can contain English uppercase/lowercase letters (A-Z or a-z), numbers (0-9), and special characters, such as exclamation points (!), at signs (@), number signs (#), dollar signs (\$), and percent signs (%), which meets the minimum complexity requirements.
- 4. Click Log On to log on to ASO.

2.1.3.5 Instance management

You can view instance details, logs, and user information.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > RDS to go to the RDS page. Click the Instance Management tab. On the Instance Management tab, you can perform these operations:
 - View the list of instances.

On the Instance Management tab, you can view the instances under your account.

• View the details of an instance.

Click the ID of a target instance to view the details of the instance.

• View user information.

Click User Information in the Actions column.

2.1.3.6 Host management

Host management allows you to view and manage hosts.

Procedure

- **1.** Log on to the Apsara Stack Operations console.
- 2. In the left-side navigation pane, choose Products > RDS to go to the RDS page. Click the Host Management tab to view the information about all hosts.

RDS	RDS									
Instance Managem	Instance Management									
Host Name	Host Status	Subdomain	Cluster Name	Host IP	Host ID	Database Engine Version	Database Engine			
attenti suorti an erre			$\mathcal{I}_{\mathrm{max}}(\mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{I}_{\mathrm{max}}(\mathcal{A})$							
4000000 004000 and GPU							1010a			
enterin esperin per enter							April A			
paintenine simplifications	1000 00000				-		-			
					-		-			
E STU			ज्य							
		© 2009-2018 Alibaba C	loud Computing Limited. All rig	hts reserved.						

3. Click a host name to go to the RDS Instance page. You can view all instances on this host.

RDS Insta	ance 🕤															
Instance Lock Mode	O&M End Time	Instance Type	RDS Instance ID	Instance ID	Instance Specifi Code	Tempo Instance	Host ID	Instance Link Type	Datab Engine	Instance Name	Instance Disk Storage	RDS Instance Port	O&M Start Time	Instance Role	Datab Engine Version	Instance Status
0					***				-					-		-
0				-	200		-			riberia Barilli Britis		-		-		
0					***		-		1000			-		-		-
0			-	-			-		-	202 21						
0									-	202						-

2.1.3.7 Security maintenance

2.1.3.7.1 Network security maintenance

Network security maintenance involves device security and network security.

Device security

- Check network devices, and enable security management protocols and configurat ions for these devices.
- Check software versions of network devices and update them to more secure versions in time.
- For more information about security maintenance methods, see documents of related devices.

Network security

Based on your network conditions, select the intrusion detection system (IDS) or intrusion prevention system (IPS) to detect abnormal Internet and intranet traffic and protect against abnormal behavior and attacks in real time.

2.1.3.7.2 Password maintenance

Passwords include system passwords and device passwords in KVStore for Redis.

To secure your account, you must periodically change the system and device passwords, and use complex passwords.

2.2 Operations of big data products

2.2.1 AnalyticDB for MySQL

2.2.1.1 What is AnalyticDB for MySQL?

AnalyticDB for MySQL (originally named ADS) is an Alibaba Cloud developed realtime online analytical processing (RT-OLAP) service that enables online analytics of large amounts of data at high concurrency. It can analyze hundreds of billions of data records from multiple dimensions at millisecond-level timing to provide you with data-driven insights into your business.

Able to compute large amounts of data with quick response, AnalyticDB for MySQL enables you to instantly and agilely explore and find data value. You can also embed AnalyticDB for MySQL into a business system to provide end users with analysis services.







Easy Computation No data modeling in advance Flexible analysis for large amounts of data Quick Response Multidimensional pivoting for large amounts of data in milliseconds Correlation computation for large tables in milliseconds Simple Usage Standard SQL Standard MySQL protocols Built-in data import and export Diversified Features High-performance automatic indexing Rapid export for large amounts of data Built-in space and peacewise functions

AnalyticDB for MySQL can perform low latency, high concurrency, and real-time online processing and retrieval for large amounts of data. AnalyticDB for MySQL is widely used by enterprises for real-time multidimensional analysis, by businesses for customer group selection and analysis, and by government agencies for flexible big data retrieval and statistics. AnalyticDB for MySQL has been used in Internet business systems that have hundreds of thousands to tens of millions of users, such as Data Cube, Taobao Index, Kuaidi Dache, Alimama DMP, and Taobao Groceries.

Key technology: storage

AnalyticDB for MySQL provides two storage modes:

• High-performance storage: delivers good query and concurrent processing performance but requires high storage costs with SSDs. This storage mode is

suitable for scenarios where large amounts of data is flexibly analyzed or queried with high concurrency.

• Large-capacity storage: features low storage costs, but provides lower query and concurrent processing performance than high-performance storage. This storage mode is suitable for scenarios where details are queried from large amounts of data or low concurrency and high latency analysis are required.

AnalyticDB for MySQL uses column store to store data of tables. Each table can consist of over 1,000 columns. Column store has the following features:

- Advantage: Only a few I/O resources are required when data analysis or statistics is performed or when a small number of columns are queried within a wide table.
- Disadvantage: Highly distributed data requires excessive I/O resources when many columns are queried.
- Unique feature: Data presorting of aggregate columns can help mitigate the downsides.

Scenarios

• Application type

This type of business provides simple queries which do not require joins of multiple tables and only return small amounts of data.

• BI type

This type of business provides a real-time data warehouse where real-time tables are joined with multiple dimension tables to sort and divide data into many groups.

· Ad-hoc type

This type of business provides complex analysis by joining multiple real-time tables to sort and group data or return over 500 data records.

2.2.1.2 Architecture

2.2.1.2.1 System architecture



- AnalyticDB for MySQL is compatible with the MySQL protocol and supports JDBC , ODBC, and RESTful APIs. It is compatible with third-party user data analysis applications, Apsara Stack Quick BI and DataV, and commercial BI tools such as Tableau and QlikView.
- AnalyticDB for MySQL can exchange data with MaxCompute, ApsaraDB for RDS, and OSS in Apsara Stack.
- Controllers parse, plan, and optimize SQL statements. Server Load Balancer (SLB) can be deployed at the frontend for load balancing.

Workers compute and store data. A worker group is composed of three workers. Each cluster can consist of more than two worker groups.

- AnalyticDB for MySQL functional modules include controllers, worker groups, Zookeeper, InfluxDB, Grafana, console, and MySQL.
- AnalyticDB for MySQL clusters store metadata for control and scheduling.
- ZooKeeper manages the configurations of AnalyticDB for MySQL modules and elects primary and secondary nodes of the modules.
- DMS provides access to the data management console.

2.2.1.2.2 Components and features

Online resource scheduling module

The online resource scheduling module is an online service module of Job Scheduler. This module provides cluster application, management, and scheduling for online services.



Kernel: SQL Execution



- Cluster application: applies for computing and storage resources from the resource pool based on cluster specifications.
- · Cluster management: starts, stops, restarts, or deletes workers.
- · Cluster scheduling: handles worker failover and backs up data and logs.

AnalyticDB for MySQL functional modules

AnalyticDB for MySQL functional modules enable you to query, write, modify, and batch import data.

Controller

- Authenticates database users.
- Supports JDBC and ODBC protocols. The controller proxy service supports RESTful APIs.
- Reads table schemas from RDS when creating or querying tables.
- Parses SQL statements, delivers statements for other functional modules to execute, aggregates query results, and returns them to clients.
- Delivers the CREATE and DROP operations of databases and tables for the resource manager (RM) to execute.
- Reads the configuration from ZooKeeper upon startup and uses ZooKeeper to select the primary discovery server in MPP mode.
- Parses, plans, optimizes, and executes SELECT statements, reads indexes and data from a local file system, and returns results.
- Extracts worker-imported data or worker-created indexes from the worker cache or file system.

Worker

- Works in a mode with one primary/secondary coordinator and multiple workers.
- Processes data imported in real time. A worker processes one or more table partitions.
- Executes INSERT statements from controllers, logs INSERT operations into the file system for primary/secondary replication and disaster recovery, and pushes inserted data to the primary compute node so that data is visible in real time.
- Reads the ZooKeeper configuration upon startup and uses ZooKeeper to select the primary coordinator.

- Uses MaxCompute MapReduce to import offline data and creates partitions, row groups, metadata, and indexes for imported data.
- Uses AnalyticDB for MySQL MapReduce to periodically merge the baselines of imported data and creates partitions, row groups, metadata, and indexes for imported data.

RM

- Schedules resources through Gallardo APIs to:
 - Assign or cancel the controller and worker services for new and deleted databases.
 - Start or stop services.
 - Isolate resources such as CPU and memory.
- Schedules data to allocate partition metadata for real-time tables of workers and saves the data to RDS.
- Checks system health status.
- Upgrades or rolls back the system online.
- Scales the system in or out.
- Reads the configurations from ZooKeeper upon startup and uses ZooKeeper to select the primary RM.

2.2.1.2.3 Node group specifications

Node groups are the basic unit to distribute storage and computing resources in AnalyticDB for MySQL. Node groups provide the following resources:

- CPU: the available CPU cores.
- Memory: the available memory size.
- Disk space: the available disk space.

2.2.1.3 AnalyticDB for MySQL console

The AnalyticDB for MySQL console allows you to create or delete database clusters, change specifications of clusters, and manage database accounts.

2.2.1.3.1 Cluster management

2.2.1.3.1.1 Log on to the console

Enter a username and password to log on to the console, as shown in the following figure.



2.2.1.3.1.2 Manage a cluster

In the top navigation bar, choose Products > Database Services > AnalyticDB for MySQL to log on to the AnalyticDB for MySQL console. You can view the list of clusters and their statuses.

V3.0 Clusters							Create Cluster
						iluster ID 🗸 Ente	r the cluster ID Q
Cluster ID	Status	Cluster Type	Version	Creation Time	Instance Type	Node Groups	Actions
am-	C Creating Network	Regular	3.0	Mar 04, 2020, 15:59	C8	6	Change Specifications Delete
am-	Running	Regular	3.0	Mar 02, 2020, 14:58	C8	2	Change Specifications Delete

The console contains the following information:

- · Clusters: lists all clusters and their statuses.
- Create Cluster: allows you to create a database cluster.
- $\cdot\,$ Actions: allows you to change specifications of a cluster or delete a cluster.

2.2.1.3.1.3 Create a database cluster

This topic describes how to create an AnalyticDB for MySQL cluster.

Procedure

1. Log on to the console.

2. Click Create Cluster in the upper-right corner of the Clusters page and configure parameters as prompted.

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the cluster resides. You cannot change the region after the cluster is created. We recommend that you select a region that is closest to the geographic area of your business to improve access speed and stability.
Zone	The zone of the cluster. A zone is an independent physical area located within a region. There are no substantive differences between zones.
Organization	The organization to which the cluster belongs.
Resource Set	The resource set of the cluster.
Version	Only version 3.0 is supported.
Edition	Only Basic is supported.
Network Type	AnalyticDB for MySQL only supports classic networks. Cloud services in a classic network are not isolated. Access control to cloud services in a classic network is implemented by the security groups or whitelist policies of the services.
Specifications	The ECU specifications.
Node Groups	The number of node groups. By default , each node group consists of three replicas.

Parameter	Description
Storage	The storage space of a node group.

Anal	lyticDB for MySQL	
	*Organization : perftest	
attings	*Resource Set : ResourceSet(perftest)	
Basic Se	*Version : 3.0	
	*Edition : Basic	
lion	*Region : cn-qd-hyq-d01	
Leo.	*Zone : cn-qd-hyq-amtest28001-a	
Network	*Network Type : Classic Network	
	*Specifications : C8	
	*Node Groups 2 128 2 + Each node group consists of three online nodes, which offer higher reliability and improve concurrent query performance compare	d with primary-standby nodes or two re
	*Storage : 100 + Note: Specify the size of each node group here. The disk space must be in the range of 100 to 1,000 GB.	
	Submit	

3. After you have configured the preceding parameters, click Submit.

2.2.1.3.1.4 View monitoring information

You can view cluster monitoring information in real time in the AnalyticDB for MySQL console.

Procedure

1. Log on to the console.

- 2. In the upper-left corner of the page, select the region where the cluster resides.
- 3. On the Clusters page, click Cluster ID corresponding to the cluster.
- 4. In the left-side navigation pane, click Monitoring Information to view the cluster monitoring information.

The monitoring information includes CPU utilization, cluster connections, QPS, and query response time.

2.2.1.3.2 Account management

2.2.1.3.2.1 Create a database account

This topic describes types of database accounts and how to create accounts in AnalyticDB for MySQL.

Types of database accounts

AnalyticDB for MySQL provides two types of database accounts: privileged account and standard account.

Table 2-1: Types of database accounts

Type of database account	Description
Privileged account	 You can only create and manage privileged accounts through the console. You can only create one privileged account for each cluster. Privileged accounts have permissions to manage all standard accounts and databases within a cluster. You can use the privileged account to disconnect any standard accounts from the cluster. You can use the privileged account to manage fine -grained permissions to suit your business needs. For example, you can grant each standard account permissions to query specific tables. A privilege account in AnalyticDB for MySQL is equivalent to a root account in MySQL.

Type of database account	Description
Standard account	 You can only create and manage standard accounts through SQL statements. You can create up to 256 standard accounts for a cluster. You must manually grant specific database permissions to standard accounts. You cannot use a standard account to disconnect other accounts from the cluster.

Create a privileged account

- 1. Log on to the AnalyticDB for MySQL console.
- 2. In the upper-left corner of the page, select the region where the target cluster is located.
- 3. On the Clusters page, find the target cluster and click its ID. In the left-side navigation pane, click Accounts. On the Accounts page, click Create Account.
- 4. In the Create Account dialog box that appears, configure the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
Database Account	The name of the privileged account.
	The name must be 2 to 16 characters
	in length and can contain lowercase
	letters, digits, and underscores (_). It
	must start with a lowercase letter and
	end with a lowercase letter or digit.
Account Type	The privileged account, which cannot be modified.

Parameter	Description
Password	The password of the privileged account.
	The password must be 8 to 32
	characters in length and must
	contain at least three of the following
	character types: uppercase letters,
	lowercase letters, digits, and special
	characters. Special characters include
	! @ # \$ % ^ & * () _ + - =
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password of the privileged account.
Description	Optional. The description of the database account.

5. Click OK.

Create a standard account

For information about how to create a standard account and grant permissions, see CREATE USER in *User Guide*.

2.2.1.3.2.2 Manage database accounts and permissions

- For more information about how to create a RAM user, see CREATE USER.
- For more information about how to grant permissions to a RAM user, see GRANT.
- For more information about how to revoke the permissions of a RAM user, see REVOKE.
- For more information about how to modify the name of a database account, see RENAME USER.
- For more information about how to delete a database account, see DROP USER.

2.2.1.4 Security maintenance

2.2.1.4.1 Network security maintenance

Network security maintenance helps you ensure device and network security.

Device security

Check network devices and enable security management protocols and configurat ions of devices.

Check frequently for up-to-date versions of network device software and update to more secure versions in a timely manner.

For more information about the security maintenance method, see the product documentation of each device.

Network security

You can select the intrusion detection system (IDS) or intrusion prevention system (IPS) based on the network status to check public and internal traffic, and defend the network against abnormal behaviors and attacks.

2.2.1.4.2 Account password maintenance

Account passwords include AnalyticDB for MySQL system and device passwords.

To ensure account security, you must use complex passwords for your systems and devices and change these passwords on a regular basis.